CLK-Class Cabriolet
Operator’s Manual
Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Further, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your pleasure of ownership, and for your safety and that of your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of your time:

• Please read this manual carefully before putting it aside. Then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
• Please abide by the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
• Please abide by the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
A DaimlerChrysler Company
Contents

Introduction

- Product information .................. 6
- Operator’s manual ..................... 7
- Where to find it ....................... 12
- Reporting Safety Defects .......... 14

Instruments and controls

- Instruments and controls .......... 16
- Center console .................. 18
- Overhead control panel .......... 19

Operation

- Vehicle keys .......................... 22
- Start lock-out ......................... 24
- General notes on the central locking system .................. 24
- Central locking system .......... 25
- Radio frequency and infrared remote control .................. 25
- Opening and closing windows from outside ................. 29
- Panic button ......................... 30
- Mechanical keys ..................... 30
- Doors .................................. 31
- Central locking switch .......... 33
- Automatic central locking ........ 34
- Emergency unlocking in case of accident ................. 34
- Trunk .................................. 35
- Trunk lamp .......................... 36
- Trunk lid release switch .......... 37
- Trunk lid emergency release ...... 38
- Antitheft alarm system .......... 39
- Tow-away alarm ..................... 40
- Power seats, front ................. 41
- Front head restraints ................ 46
- Roll bar and head restraints, rear .................. 47
- Backrest ............................. 49
- Multicontour seat .................. 50
- Heated seats .......................... 51
- Seat belts and integrated restraint system ................. 52
- Seat belts .......................... 53
- Seat belt nonusage warning system .................. 54
- BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system .................. 59
- Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed ........ 59
- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) .................. 60
- Emergency tensioning device (ETD) .................. 60
- Airbags ................................. 61
- Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag .................. 67
- Infant and child restraint systems .................. 69
- Child seat anchors- "LATCH", type .................. 71
- Adjusting telescoping steering column .................. 73
- Inside rear view mirror .......... 74
- Antiglare night position .......... 74
- Exterior rear view mirrors ........ 75
- Instrument cluster .................. 78
- Indicator lamps in the instrument cluster .................. 80
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display .................84
Trip and main odometer and sub menu .............................................88
Audio systems ..................................89
Radio ..............................................89
CD player .......................................90
Cassette player .....................................91
Telephone ..........................................92
Telephone book ............................92
Redialing .......................................94
Incoming call ......................................96
Navigation system .....................................97
Trip computer ....................................98
Malfunction/warning message memory ......................................100
Individual settings ..................................102
Setting the audio volume ..............104
Flexible service system (FSS) ......105
Engine oil level indicator ..............108
Engine oil consumption ............109
Exterior lamp switch ......................110
Night security illumination ..........111
Headlamp cleaning system ..........112
Combination switch .........................113
Hazard warning flasher switch ... 115
Automatic climate control ..........116
Display and controls .....................118
Basic setting ..................................118
Economy .......................................119
Special settings ..................................119
Rear window defroster .......... 120
Air recirculation ..................121
Residual engine heat utilization ..............121
Dust filter .......................................122
Audio and telephone, operation .. 123
Power windows .......................142
Sun visors .................................146
Illuminated vanity mirrors ..........146
Interior ......................................147
Storage compartments, armrest and cup holder ..............147
Glove box ....................................147
Ashtray .......................................150
Lighter .................................151
Cargo tie down rings ..............152
Parcel net in front passenger footwell ......................................152
Armrest, rear bench .................152
Telephone, general ..........153
Cellular telephone ..........153
Garage door opener ..........154
Soft top ....................................158
Wind screen ..................................166
Roller blind (horizontal) ............170
Roller blind (vertical) ..............171

Driving

Control and operation of radio transmitters ..........174
The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) ..........175
Maintenance ..........175
Catalytic converter ..........176
Emission control ..........177
Tele Aid ..........178
Steering lock ..........188
Starting and turning off the engine ..........190
Automatic transmission ..........191
TELE AID .....................................243

Practical hints
First aid kit .....................................246
Shelf below rear window ..............246
Stowing things in the vehicle ......246
Luggage cover .................................246
Fuses ................................................248
Hood .................................................250
Checking engine oil level .............252
Automatic transmission fluid level .............................................253
Coolant level ..................................253
Adding coolant ...............................254
Windshield washer / headlamp cleaning system ...............................................255
Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio ..................................255
Spare wheel, vehicle tools, storage compartment ........................................256
Vehicle jack .....................................257
Wheels .............................................258
Tire replacement ........................258
Rotating wheels ..............................259
Spare wheel .....................................260
Spare wheel bolts .............................260
Spare wheel bolts .............................260
Spare wheel .....................................260
Changing wheels ...........................263
Tire inflation pressure .................268
Battery .............................................270
Jump starting .................................271
Towing the vehicle ........................273
Exterior lamps ..................................277
Headlamp assembly ........................278
Taillamp assemblies .........................280
Adjusting headlamp aim ................282
Changing batteries in the electronic key ..................................................285
Synchronizing remote control ........287
Raising soft top manually ..............288
Antenna ..........................................295
Manual release for fuel filler flap .............................................296
Replacing wiper blade insert ......296
Vehicle care
Cleaning and care of the vehicle .................................300
Power washer ..................................301
Paintwork, painted body components .....................301
Engine cleaning ................................302
Tar stains .......................................302
Vehicle washing ..............................302
Ornamental moldings ......................302
Headlamps, taillamps, turn signal lenses .............................................303
Window cleaning .............................303
Plastic and rubber parts ................303
Wiper blade ....................................303
Light alloy wheels .........................303
Instrument cluster .........................304
Steering wheel and gear selector lever .............................................304
Cup holder ....................................304
Seat belts .....................................304
Headliner ....................................304
Upholstery ..................................305
Hard plastic trim items ..........305
Plastic and rubber parts ..........305
Wind screen  .........................305
Rubber weatherstrip ...............305
Soft top  ..............................306

Technical data

- Spare parts service .............308
- Warranty coverage .............308
- Identification labels ..........309
- Layout of poly-V-belt drive ....310
- Technical data ....................311
  - Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities ..........316
  - Engine oils  .........................318
  - Engine oil additives ..........318
  - Air conditioner refrigerant ....318
  - Brake fluid  ........................318
  - Premium unleaded gasoline ....319
  - Fuel requirements ..............319
  - Gasoline additives ..........320
  - Coolants  .........................320
  - Consumer information .......322

Index

- Index ................................324
Product information

Kindly observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and their special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Mercedes-Benz original parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.
Operator’s manual

This Operator’s Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty,
- Emission System Warranty,
- Emission Performance Warranty,
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only),
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws).
Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs: (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair; (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days. Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

Maintenance

The Service Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals. Always have the Service Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.
Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number:

1-800-FOR-MERcedes (in the USA)
1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your glove box.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the “Change of Address Notice” found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the “Notice of Purchase of Used Car” found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.
Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- Unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- Gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
849 Eglinton Avenue East
Toronto, Ontario M4G 2L5
We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator’s Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator’s Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures.

The Operator’s Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.
Where to find it

The Operator's Manual is divided into eight sections:

- **Instruments and controls:** An overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.
- **Operation:** Information on the vehicle's equipment and its operation.
- **Driving:** Important information on driving.
- **Instrument cluster display:** Displays and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster with brief instructions.
- **Practical hints:** Assistance and instructions in the event of an emergency.
- **Car care:** Instructions on caring for your vehicle.
- **Technical data:** All the important technical data for your vehicle as well as consumer information such as fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. is contained here.
- **Index:** Key terms to help you find a topic quickly.

Other documents may also be supplied, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

Explanation of color used:

Warning notices for the protection of yourself and others appear on red background.
Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at the following addresses:

In the USA: Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada: Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
849 Eglinton Avenue East
Toronto, Ontario, M4G 2L5
Introduction

For the USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

**Reporting Safety Defects**

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.
## Instruments and controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument cluster display</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical hints</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Car care</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical data</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For more detailed descriptions see Index on page 324.
For adjustment of air outlets, refer to automatic climate control, see page 116.

1 Side air outlet, adjustable
2 Air volume control for side air outlet
3 Exterior lamp switch, see page 110
4 Parking brake release, see page 200
5 Parking brake pedal, see page 200
6 Hood lock release, see page 250
7 Combination switch, see page 113
8 Cruise control switch, see page 210
9 Multifunction steering wheel, see page 84
   Horn (with electronic key in steering lock position 1 or 2)
10 Instrument cluster, see page 78
11 Voice control system lever, see separate operating instructions
12 Steering lock with ignition/starter switch, see page 188
13 Center air outlets, adjustable
14 Air volume control for center air outlets
15 Left front seat heater switch, see page 51
16 Headlamp washer switch, see page 112
17 Roll bar switch, see page 48
   Roll bar warning lamp, see page 229
18 Hazard warning flasher switch, see page 115
19 Central locking switch, see page 33
20 Switch for tow-away alarm, see page 40
   Indicator lamp for antitheft alarm system, see page 39
21 Right front seat heater switch, see page 51
22 Automatic climate control, see page 116
   Rear window defroster switch, see page 120
23 Glove box (illuminated with electronic key in steering lock position 1 or 2), see page 147
24 Audio system, see page 123
25 Storage compartment
26 Ashtray with lighter, see page 150
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Center console</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Soft top switch, see page 158
2. ESP control switch, see page 218
3. Program mode selector switch, see page 198
4. Left power window switch (front), see page 142
5. Right power window switch (front), see page 142
6. Left power window switch (rear), see page 142
7. Trunk lid release switch, see page 37
8. Mirror adjustment switch, see page 75
9. Right power window switch (rear), see page 142
10. AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp, see page 228
Overhead control panel

1 Tele Aid (emergency call system), see page 178
2 Interior lighting, see page 145
3 Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid, telephone and voice control system.
4 Rear view mirror, see page 74
5 Garage door opener, see page 154
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle keys</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start lock-out</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General notes on the central locking system</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central locking system</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio frequency and infrared remote control</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening and closing windows from outside</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panic button</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical keys</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doors</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central locking switch</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic central locking</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency unlocking in case of accident</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lamp</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lid release switch</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lid emergency release</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antitheft alarm system</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow-away alarm</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power seats, front</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front head restraints</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roll bar and head restraints, rear</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backrest</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicontour seat</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated seats</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts and integrated restraint system</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
<td>53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt nonusage warning system</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplemental restraint system (SRS)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency tensioning device (ETD)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbags</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infant and child restraint systems</td>
<td>69</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child seat anchors- &quot;LATCH&quot;, type</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting telescoping steering column</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside rear view mirror</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiglare night position</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior rear view mirrors</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument cluster</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicator lamps in the instrument cluster</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip and main odometer and sub menu</td>
<td>88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio systems</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD player</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassette player</td>
<td>91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone book</td>
<td>92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redialing</td>
<td>94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming call</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Navigation system ........................................ 97
Trip computer ........................................... 98
Malfunction/warning message memory .................. 100
Individual settings ...................................... 102
Setting the audio volume .............................. 104
Flexible service system (FSS) .......................... 105
Engine oil level indicator .............................. 108
Engine oil consumption .............................. 109
Exterior lamp switch ................................. 110
Night security illumination ............................ 111
Headlamp cleaning system ............................ 112
Combination switch ..................................... 113
Hazard warning flasher switch ...................... 115
Automatic climate control ........................... 116
Display and controls ................................ 118
Basic setting ............................................. 118
Economy ............................................... 119
Special settings ....................................... 119
Rear window defroster ............................... 120
Air recirculation ..................................... 121
Residual engine heat utilization ......................... 121
Dust filter ............................................. 122
Audio and telephone, operation ...................... 123
Power windows ....................................... 142
Interior lighting ...................................... 145
Sun visors ............................................. 146
Illuminated vanity mirrors ........................... 146
Interior ............................................... 147
Storage compartments, armrest and cup holder .......... 147
Glove box ............................................. 147
Ashtray ................................................. 150
Lighter .................................................. 151
Cargo tie down rings ................................. 152
Parcel net in front passenger footwell ................ 152
Armrest, rear bench .................................. 152
Telephone, general ................................... 153
Cellular telephone .................................... 153
Garage door opener .................................. 154
Soft top ............................................... 158
Wind screen ......................................... 166
Roller blind (horizontal) ............................. 170
Roller blind (vertical) ............................... 171
Windscreen ............................................ 166
Roller blind (horizontal) ............................. 170
Roller blind (vertical) ............................... 171

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vehicle keys

Included with your vehicle are 2 electronic keys with integrated radio frequency and infrared remote controls plus removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two electronic keys are a different color to help distinguish it.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Electronic key

The electronic key has an integrated radio frequency and infrared remote control, plus removable mechanical key.

The remote control (1) operates all locks on the vehicle.

The mechanical key (2) works only in the driver’s door, trunk, and glove box lock.

When using the mechanical key (2) for lock operations, it can be removed by sliding it out of the remote control. To do so, move locking tab (3) to the right and slide the mechanical key (2) in direction of arrow (4).

The remote control transmitter is located in the electronic key.

The infrared receivers are located in the door handles.

Obtaining replacement keys

Your vehicle is equipped with a theft deterrent locking system requiring a special key manufacturing process. For security reasons, replacement keys can only be obtained from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Start lock-out

Important!
Removing the electronic key from the steering lock activates the start lock-out. The engine cannot be started.

Inserting the electronic key in the steering lock deactivates the start lock-out.

Note:
In case the engine cannot be started (vehicle's battery is in order), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

General notes on the central locking system
If the electronic key is inserted in the steering lock, the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked with the remote control.

If the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked:
- Aim transmitter eye at a receiver of either door handle. Check the batteries of the electronic key, see page 285, or synchronize the remote control, see page 287.
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door. To start the engine, insert the electronic key in the steering lock. There could be a slight delay until the electronic key can be turned in the steering lock.

Important!
When unlocking the driver's door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.

To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the steering lock or press button 🚥 or 🚥 on the electronic key.
Central locking system

Radio frequency and infrared remote control

The electronic key has an integrated radio frequency and infrared remote control.

Due to the extended operational range of the remote control, it could be possible to unintentionally lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the transmit button. If one of the transmit buttons is pressed, the battery check lamp lights up briefly – indicating that the batteries are in order. See page 285 for checking batteries.

The vehicle doors, trunk and fuel filler flap can be centrally locked and unlocked via remote control.

Opening and closing the windows remotely can only be done with the infrared portion of the remote control. Aim transmitter eye at a receiver (6 or 7), press and hold transmit button ‹ or †.

If the electronic key is inserted in steering lock, the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked with the remote control.

1 Transmit button
   ‹ Locking
   † Unlocking
   † Opening trunk

2 Lamp for battery check (see page 285 for changing batteries if it does not light up briefly)

3 PANIC button

4 Transmitter eye

5 Locking tab for mechanical key
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central locking system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Infrared receiver in driver's door handle

7 Infrared receiver in passenger door handle
Locking and unlocking with remote control

Unlocking:
Press transmit button \(\mathcal{O}\). All turn signal lamps blink once to indicate that the vehicle is unlocked.

The remote control can be programmed for two kinds of unlocking modes (see below):

Selective unlocking mode –
Press transmit button \(\mathcal{O}\) once to unlock driver’s door and fuel filler flap.
Press transmit button \(\mathcal{O}\) twice to unlock both doors, fuel filler flap, and trunk.

Global unlocking mode –
Press transmit button \(\mathcal{O}\) once to unlock both doors, fuel filler flap, and trunk.

Notes:
The presently active unlocking mode (selective or global) can only be determined by unlocking the vehicle with the remote control (see below for changing mode).

If within 40 seconds of unlocking with the remote control, neither door nor trunk is opened, the electronic key is not inserted in the steering lock, or the central locking switch is not activated, the vehicle will automatically lock.

Unlocking:
Press transmit button \(\mathcal{O}\) once. All turn signal lamps blink three times to indicate that the vehicle is locked.
If they do not blink three times, a door or trunk is not properly closed.

Note:
If the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked by pressing the transmit button, then it may be necessary to change the batteries in the electronic key (if ok, battery check lamp in electronic key will light briefly when pressing transmit button) or to synchronize the remote control, see pages 285 and 287.
Choosing global or selective mode on remote control

Press and hold transmit buttons  and  simultaneously for approx. 6 seconds to reprogram the remote control. Battery check lamp will blink two times indicating the completed mode change.

Opening the trunk

Press transmit button  until trunk lid is released.

A minimum height clearance of 5.9 ft. (1.8 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

Important!

Do not place remote control in trunk since trunk is locked when the lid is closed if the vehicle is centrally locked.
Opening and closing windows from outside

Aim transmitter eye of remote control at a door receiver.

To open:
Continue to press transmit button after unlocking the vehicle.
The windows begin to open after approx. 1 second.
To interrupt opening procedure, release transmit button.
To close:
Continue to press transmit button after locking the vehicle.
The windows begin to close after approx. 1 second.
To interrupt closing procedure, release transmit button.

Note:
If the windows cannot be operated automatically by pressing the transmit button of the remote control then it may be necessary to change the batteries in the electronic key (if ok, battery check lamp in electronic key will light briefly when pressing transmit button), or to synchronize the remote control, see page 285 and 287.

Warning!
Never operate the windows if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In case the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the remote control button. To reverse direction of movement, press for opening or for closing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central locking system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Panic button**

To activate press and hold button (1) for at least one second. An audible alarm and blinking exterior lamps will operate for approximately 3 minutes.

To deactivate press button (1) again, or insert electronic key in steering lock.

---

**Note:**

For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void to the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

**Mechanical keys**

The mechanical keys work only in the driver’s door, trunk, and storage compartment locks.

**Notes:**

The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key.
Doors

1 Opening – pull handle
2 Unlocking driver’s door
3 Locking driver’s door
4 Individual door from inside:
   • Push lock button down to lock.
   • Pull inside door handle to unlock.

Important!
The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.

When you lock the driver’s door with the mechanical key, the door lock button should move down.
The passenger door must be locked with the door lock button – the driver’s door can only be locked when it is closed.
Central locking system

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the alarm. When opening a door while the central locking system is in the:

• selective unlocking mode, only that individual door is unlocked. The remaining door, the trunk and fuel filler flap remain locked,
• global unlocking mode, both doors, the trunk and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Notes:
When opening a door, the door window lowers slightly. After closing the door, the window closes again.
In case of a malfunction in the central locking system the doors can be locked and unlocked individually.

To lock, push down lock button and turn mechanical key in driver’s door lock to position 3. In addition lock the trunk.
To unlock, pull inside door handle and turn mechanical key in driver’s door lock to position 2.
When unlocking the driver’s door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.
To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the steering lock or press button \[\text{\textcopyright} \] or \[\text{\textregistered} \] on the electronic key.
Central locking switch

1 Locking
2 Unlocking

The central locking switch is located in the center console.

The doors and trunk can only be locked with the central locking switch, if both doors are closed.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch, while in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch, while in the global remote control mode, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside.

Notes:

If the vehicle was previously locked with the remote control, the doors and trunk cannot be unlocked with the central locking switch.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside, opening a door with the inside door handle will trigger the alarm. To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the steering lock or press button or on the electronic key.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock your vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Automatic central locking

The central locking switch also operates the automatic central locking.

With the automatic central locking system activated, the doors and trunk are locked at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. The fuel filler flap remains unlocked.

To activate:
With electronic key in steering lock position 2 hold upper portion of switch (1) for a minimum of 5 seconds.

To deactivate:
With electronic key in steering lock position 2 hold lower portion of switch (2) for a minimum of 5 seconds.

Notes:
If doors are unlocked with the central locking switch after activating the automatic central locking, and neither door is opened, then the doors remain unlocked even at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Important!

When towing the vehicle, or with the vehicle on a dynamometer test stand, please, note the following:

With the automatic central locking activated and the electronic key in steering lock position 2, the vehicle doors will lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel spin at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking.

Emergency unlocking in case of accident

The doors unlock automatically a short time after a strong deceleration is detected, such as in a collision (this is intended to aid rescue and exit).

Driving on rough roads may cause the vehicle to unlock. If necessary, the vehicle can be locked again with the central locking switch, see page 33.
Trunk

0 Neutral position – push to open (arrow)
1 Unlocking

Notes:
The mechanical key does not operate the central locking system or antitheft alarm system.
When unlocking the trunk with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound.
To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the steering lock or press button 6 or 7 on the electronic key.
In case of a malfunction in the central locking system the trunk can be unlocked individually.
To unlock and open the trunk lid, turn mechanical key to position 1, hold and push to open.
If the fuel filler flap cannot be opened, see page 296.

Important!
Do not place mechanical key inside trunk, since trunk is locked when the lid is closed if the vehicle has been previously centrally locked.
To prevent damage to the trunk lid and the soft top compartment cover, do not open the trunk lid while the soft top is being raised or lowered.
Central locking system

Lower trunk lid using handle (1) and close it with hands placed flat on trunk lid. Please remember to keep your fingers out of the space between the lid and the vehicle.

Trunk lamp

If the trunk is to remain open for a long period of time, the trunk lamp can be switched off by pulling out the plunger in the switch (arrow). This prevents the vehicle battery from being discharged.

When the trunk lid is closed, the switch will reset and turn on the lamp next time the lid is opened.
Trunk lid release switch

The switch is located on the center console.
A minimum height clearance of 5.9 ft. (1.8 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

To open the trunk, the vehicle must be at standstill. Pull up on switch until trunk lid is open.

The indicator lamp in the switch remains on with trunk lid open.

Notes:
The trunk can also be opened by using the electronic key. Press button.
The trunk lid cannot be opened by the switch or the remote control when previously locked separately with the mechanical key. To open, see page 35.
The trunk lid cannot be opened with the trunk lid release switch when the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch. To unlock vehicle with the central locking switch, see page 33.
Trunk lid emergency release

The emergency release button (1) is located in the trunk lid.
Briefly press emergency release button (1).
The trunk unlocks and the trunk lid opens.

Important!
The emergency release button (1) does not open the trunk lid if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

Illumination of the emergency release button (1):
The button will blink for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
The button will blink for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.

Notes:
The emergency release button (1) unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing or driving.
When pressing the emergency release button while the vehicle is locked with the remote control, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound as the trunk lid opens.
To cancel the alarm, insert the electronic key in the steering lock or press button  or  on the electronic key.
Antitheft alarm system

1 Indicator lamp in switch located in center console

The antitheft alarm is automatically armed or disarmed with the remote control by locking or unlocking the vehicle.

The antitheft alarm is armed within approx. 10 seconds after locking the vehicle.

A blinking lamp (1) indicates that the alarm is armed.

Operation:

Once the alarm system has been armed, the exterior vehicle lamps will flash and an alarm will sound when someone:

- opens a door,
- opens the trunk,
- opens the hood,
- attempts to raise the vehicle.

The alarm will last approximately 3 minutes in form of flashing exterior lamps. At the same time an alarm will sound for 30 seconds. The alarm will stay on even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed. The antitheft alarm system is switched off automatically if the vehicle is unlocked with the electronic key. If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically. See Tele Aid on page 178.

Note:

When you unlock the driver’s door with the mechanical key, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound. To interrupt the alarm, insert the electronic key in the steering lock or press button  or  on the electronic key.
Tow-away alarm

The switch is located in the center console.

1. Press to switch off
2. Indicator lamp

Once the alarm system has been armed, the exterior vehicle lamps will flash and an alarm will sound when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.

The alarm will last approximately 3 minutes in form of flashing exterior lamps. At the same time an alarm will sound for 30 seconds. The alarm will stay on even if the vehicle is immediately lowered. The tow-away alarm system is switched off automatically if the vehicle is unlocked with the electronic key.

If the alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, an emergency call is initiated automatically. See Tele Aid on page 178.

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm feature, switch off the tow-away alarm before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

To do so, turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 0, or remove electronic key from steering lock. Press tow-away alarm switch (1). The indicator lamp (2) illuminates briefly.

Exit vehicle, and lock vehicle with the remote control.

The tow-away alarm remains switched off until the vehicle is locked again with the remote control, at which time it is automatically reactivated.
Power seats, front

**Warning!**
Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

**Warning!**
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock your vehicle.

The power seats can also be operated with the driver’s or passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

To operate the front power seat adjustment switches, turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2 (with the driver’s or passenger’s door open, the power seats can also be operated with the electronic key removed or in steering lock position 0).
The slide switches are located in each door.

We recommend to adjust the power seat in the following order:

1 **Seat, up/down**
   Press the switch (up/down direction) until comfortable seating position with still sufficient headroom is reached.

2 **Seat, fore/aft**
   Press the switch (fore/aft direction) until a comfortable seating position is reached that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far rearward as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.

   **Note:**
   Do not move the front passenger seat completely forward if objects are stored in the parcel net in the front passenger side footwell. Items in the net may be damaged.

3 **Seat cushion tilt**
   Press the switch in the direction of the arrow until your legs are lightly supported.

4 **Backrest tilt**
   Press the switch in the direction of the arrow until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

5 **Head restraint**
   During seat adjustment, the head restraint is automatically adjusted based on seat (fore/aft) position to support the back of the head approximately at ear level. Please check the position of the head restraint to assure that it supports the back of the head approximately at ear level. The head restraint angle can also be adjusted manually.
Notes:
Your vehicle is equipped with power head restraints, do not try to raise or lower them manually.
Only minor personal adjustments, as described below, should then be required.
For steering wheel adjustment, see page 73;
inside rear view mirror, see page 74;
exterior rear view mirrors, see page 75.

Caution!
Do not remove head restraints except when mounting seat covers. For removal see page 46. Whenever restraints have been removed be sure to reinstall them before driving.

Memory storing and recalling

6 Memory button
7 Position buttons
### Seats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Storing

Three sets of seat/head restraint positions may be programmed into memory.

Together with the driver’s seat position you can store the exterior rear view mirror positions.

After the seat/head restraint and exterior rear view mirrors are positioned, push memory button (6), release, and within 3 seconds push position button “1”. A second and third set of positions for the same seat/head restraint and exterior rear view mirrors can be programmed into memory by pushing first memory button (6) and then “2”, respectively “3”.

**Note:**
See page 75 for instructions on adjustment of mirrors.

#### Recalling

To recall a seat/head restraint and exterior rear view mirror position, push and hold position button “1”, “2” or “3” until seat/head restraint and exterior rear view mirror movement has stopped. The seat/head restraint and exterior rear view mirror movement stops when the position button is released.

**Caution!**

Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

First move the backrest to an upright position.

**Synchronizing power seats and head restraints**

If the power supply was interrupted (battery disconnected or empty), the power seats and head restraints are no longer adjusted automatically.

To resynchronize the adjustment feature, turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2, move the seat completely forward and the head restraint fully down, and hold respective buttons for approx. 2 seconds.
Important!

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should adjust the seat height for proper vision as well as fore/aft placement and backrest angle to insure adequate control, reach, operation, and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also airbag section on page 61 for proper seat positioning.

In addition, also adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation, and comfort.

Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rearward vision.


All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments as well as fastening of seat belts should be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt or lower anchors, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child’s risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.
Front head restraints

**Warning!**
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.
Adjust head restraint to support the back of the head approximately at ear level.
Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Removal:
Tilt the backrest rearward for easier removal of the front head restraints.
Push button (1) up to bring the power adjustable head restraint to its highest position.
Pull out head restraint completely with both hands.

Installation:
Push button (1) of the power adjustable head restraint up for approximately 5 seconds.
Insert the head restraint and push it down to the stop.
Adjust head restraint to the desired position.
For positioning of head restraints see also power seats, front on page 41, and head restraints, rear on page 48.
Roll bar and head restraints, rear

The rear head restraints are integrated in the roll bar. The roll bar will be automatically raised in an accident or in a potentially dangerous driving situation. A ratchet noise can be heard when the roll bar is automatically raised.

The roll bar can be lowered again after an automatic deployment by pressing the upper half of the roll bar switch (for at least 8 seconds) until the roll bar drive mechanism audibly engages. Then press the lower half of the switch to lower the roll bar.

If the roll bar was raised using the switch, it will be automatically lowered when activating the soft top switch.

Warning!

Raising or lowering of the roll bar could injure rear seated occupants.

Before operating the roll bar switch make sure that the roll bar’s path is clear and no persons due to inattention are injured by the moving roll bar.

For your own safety we recommend to drive with the roll bar raised, if

- the outside temperature is below +5°F (-15°C).
- the rear seats are occupied by passengers.

Before working on the vehicle, e.g. when changing wheels, the roll bar should be raised with the switch, and the electronic key should be removed from the steering lock, to prevent possible injury.

In case of potential danger release the switch to immediately interrupt the operating procedure.
Switch for roll bar and head restraints, rear

The switch is located in the center console.
Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2.
Press switch:
1 Raise roll bar
2 Lower roll bar

The lowering or raising procedure is immediately interrupted by releasing the roll bar switch.

With the engine running and the roll bar lowered, the warning lamp in the roll bar switch will blink for approx. 15 seconds. The blinking is reminding you to raise the roll bar if the rear passenger seats are occupied. See also page 229 for roll bar warning lamp.

Important!
The roll bar is intended to be a safety enhancement to the other features designed into the vehicle. No system in any vehicle can eliminate the possibility of serious injury or fatality in an accident. Properly fastened seat belts and child restraints must be used!

Notes:
If the warning lamp in the switch comes on, then a malfunction has been detected. In this case, drive only with the roll bar raised until the problem has been corrected. Raise the roll bar by pressing the upper half of the roll bar switch.
Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
Items being transported in the rear passenger compartment should be placed in such a manner as not to affect the movement of the roll bar when being raised.
Backrest

1 Release lever

Folding forward:
Lift release lever (1) and fold backrest forward. The seat will automatically slide forward and the head restraint will move down.

Folding back:
Lift release lever (1) and fold backrest back. The seat and head restraint return to their previous positions.

To interrupt the procedure, activate the power seat switch.

Notes:
The automatic seat slide is provided with a safety feature. The automatic process is interrupted, if the backrest of the sliding seat is pushed against an occupant or object. The seat will slide forward, stop, and make 3 attempts sliding backward.

To halt the automatic process, activate the power seat switch. Investigate and correct the cause of interruption. Now use memory button or power seat switch to bring seat into desired position.

The backrest release lever (1) also serves as a rest for the front seat belt, bringing it within easy reach.

Warning!
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock your vehicle.

The power seats can also be operated with the driver’s or passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts during a seat adjustment procedure.
We recommend to adjust the multicontour seat in the following order:

1. Seat cushion depth
   Slide the switch fore or aft until your legs are supported comfortably.

2. Backrest bottom

3. Backrest center

4. Side bolster adjustment
   Adjust the side bolster to provide good lateral support.

The seat cushion movement and amount of backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with regulators (1, 2 and 3) after turning the electronic key in steering lock to position 2.

The side bolsters of the backrest can be adjusted with rocker switch (4):

- press to the right – increase side support,
- press to the left – decrease side support.

If the engine is turned off, the last cushion setting is retained in memory, and automatically adjusts the cushion to this setting when the engine is restarted.

Some models may be equipped with multicontour seats. These seats have movable seat cushions, and inflatable air cushions built into the backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.
**Heated seats, front (optional)**

The front seat heater switches are located in the center console.

The front seat heaters can be switched on with the electronic key in steering lock positions 1 or 2.

Press switch to turn on seat heater:

1. Normal seat heating mode. One indicator lamp in the switch lights up.
2. Rapid seat heating mode. Both indicator lamps in the switch light up.

   After approximately 5 minutes in the rapid seat heating mode, the seat heater automatically switches to normal operation and only one indicator lamp will stay on.

Turning off seat heater:

If one indicator lamp is on, press upper half of switch.

If both indicator lamps are on, press lower half of switch.

If left on, the seat heater automatically turns off after approximately 30 minutes of operation.
Notes:
When in operation, the seat heater consumes a large amount of electrical power. It is not advisable to use the seat heater longer than necessary.

The seat heaters may automatically switch off if too many power consumers are switched on at the same time, or if the battery charge is low. When this occurs, the indicator lamp in the switch will blink (both indicator lamps blink during rapid seat heating mode). The seat heaters will switch on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

If the blinking of the indicator lamps is distracting to you, the seat heaters can be switched off.

Seat belts and integrated restraint system
Your vehicle is equipped with seat belts for all seats, emergency tensioning devices for the front seat belts, dual front airbags, door mounted side impact airbags and knee bolsters for driver and front passenger. Their protective functions are designed to complement one another.
Seat belts

Important!

Laws in most states and all Canadian provinces require seat belt use.

All U.S. states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces require the use of child restraints that comply with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

For your safety and that of your passengers we strongly recommend their use.

Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger side front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt or lower anchors, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.
Warning!
Never ride in a moving vehicle with the backrest reclined. Sitting in an excessively reclined position can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in an upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

Note:
For cleaning and care of the seat belts, see page 304.

Seat belt nonusage warning system
With the electronic key in steering lock position 2, a warning sounds for a short time if the driver’s seat belt is not fastened. See also seat belt warning lamp on page 228.

Warning!
Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility for injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt.

Warning!
Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.
Fastening of seat belts

Push latch plate (1) into buckle (2) until it clicks. Do not twist the belt. A twisted seat belt may cause injury.

To help avoid severe or fatal injuries, the lap belt must be positioned as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen.

**Warning!**
Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained – even those sitting in the rear.

1 Latch plate
2 Buckle
3 Release button
Tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up. The shoulder portion of the seat belt must be pulled snug and checked for snugness immediately after engaging it.

Adjust seat belt so that shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of your shoulder (it should not touch the neck).

Unfastening of seat belts

Push the release button (3) in the belt buckle (2). Allow the device to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate (1).

Operation

The inertia reel stops the belt from unwinding during sudden vehicle stops or when quickly pulling on the belt. The locking function of the reel may be checked by quickly pulling out the belt.
Caution!
For safety reasons, avoid adjusting the seat or backrest into positions which could affect the correct seat belt position.

Warning!
USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY.
- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver airbag, front passenger airbag, door mounted side impact airbags), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning devices), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front airbags) and side (side impact airbags) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Each seat belt should never be used for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn’t have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
• Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.

• Never place your feet on the instrument panel or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

Warning!
USE CHILD RESTRAINTS PROPERLY.
Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt or lower anchors, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer’s instructions.

A child’s risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning.
**BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system**

Special BabySmart™ compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center are required for use with the BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system.

With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front airbag will not deploy. The indicator lamp located on the center console will be illuminated, except with electronic key removed or in steering lock position 0. The system does not deactivate the door mounted side impact airbag.

**Warning!**

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Self-test BabySmart™ without special child seat installed

After turning electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2, the indicator lamp located on the center console comes on for approx. 6 seconds and then extinguishes.

If the indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)

Airbags are intended as a supplement to seat belts. Airbags alone cannot protect as well as airbags plus seat belts in impacts for which the airbags were designed to operate, and do not afford any protection whatsoever in crashes for which the airbags are not designed to deploy.

The SRS uses two crash severity levels (thresholds) to activate either the Emergency tensioning device or front airbag or both. Activation depends on the direction and severity of the impact exceeding the preset thresholds and whether the seat belt is fastened.

Seat belt fastened
- first threshold exceeded: ETD activates
- second threshold exceeded: airbag also activates

Seat belt not fastened
- first threshold exceeded: airbag activates, but not ETD

Driver and front passenger systems operate independently of each other.

Emergency tensioning device (ETD)

The seat belts for the front seats are equipped with Emergency tensioning devices. These tensioning devices are located in each belt’s inertia reel and become operationally ready with the electronic key in steering lock position 1 or 2.

The Emergency tensioning devices are designed to activate only when the seat belts are fastened during frontal impacts exceeding the first threshold of the SRS and in rear impacts exceeding a preset severity level. They remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body restricting its forward Emergency tensioning device movement as much as possible.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, certain side impacts, or other accidents without sufficient frontal or rear impact forces, the Emergency tensioning device will not be activated. The driver and passengers will then be protected by the fastened seat belts and inertia reel in the usual manner.

For seat belt and Emergency tensioning device safety guidelines see page 67.
Airbags

1 Driver airbag

The driver airbag is located in the steering wheel hub.

2 Front passenger airbag

The passenger front airbag is located in the dashboard ahead of the front passenger.
The side impact airbags are located in the doors.

The most effective occupant restraint system yet developed for use in production vehicles is the seat belt. In some cases, however, the protective effect of a seat belt can be further enhanced by an airbag.

In conjunction with wearing the seat belts, the driver and front passenger airbags can provide increased protection for the driver and front passenger in certain frontal impacts exceeding preset thresholds. Door mounted side impact airbags can provide increased protection to belted front passengers on the impacted side of the vehicle in side impacts exceeding its preset threshold.

**Important!**

The operational readiness of the airbag system is verified by the indicator lamp SRS in the instrument cluster when turning the electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2. If no fault is detected, the lamp will go out after approximately 4 seconds; after the lamp goes out, the system continues to monitor the components and circuitry of the airbag system and will indicate a malfunction by coming on again. If the lamp does not come on at all or if it fails to extinguish after approximately 4 seconds or if it comes on thereafter, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

The following system components are monitored or undergo a self-check: crash-sensor(s), airbag ignition circuits, front seat belt buckles, Emergency tensioning devices, seat sensor.
Initially, when the electronic key is turned from steering lock position 0 to positions 1 or 2, malfunctions in the crash-sensor are detected and indicated (the SRS indicator lamp stays on longer than 4 seconds or does not come on).

Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

In the operational mode, after the indicator lamp has gone out following the initial check, interruptions or short circuits in the airbag ignition circuit and in the driver and front passenger seat belt buckle harnesses, and low voltage in the entire system are detected and indicated.

**Warning!**

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

**Front airbags**

The driver and front passenger front airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal impacts exceeding a preset threshold.

The front passenger airbag deploys only if the front passenger seat is occupied and the indicator lamp on the center console is not illuminated.

Note:

Objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat can appear to the SRS to indicate the presence of an occupant in that seat which causes the passenger front airbag to deploy in a crash exceeding the appropriate threshold.
Side impact airbags

The side impact airbags are designed to activate only in certain side impacts exceeding a preset threshold. Only the side impact airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys.

The side impact airbag for the front passenger deploys only if the front passenger seat is occupied.

Side impact airbags operate best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belt.

Note:

Objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat can cause the side impact airbag to deploy in a crash.

Important!

Airbags are designed to activate only in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, or side (side impact airbags) impacts which exceed preset thresholds.

Only during these types of impacts, if of sufficient severity to meet the deployment thresholds, will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts, otherwise it is not possible for the airbags to provide their intended supplemental protection.

In cases of other frontal impacts, angled impacts, roll-overs, other side impacts, rear collisions, or other accidents in which the airbags are not designed to deploy, the airbags will not be activated. The driver and passenger will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the airbags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.
Your vehicle was originally equipped with airbags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed airbags and repair any malfunctioning airbags to ensure the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Warning!
To reduce the risk of injury when the front airbags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear their seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and ensure that it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the airbag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the airbag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the airbag can be seriously injured by an airbag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

Warning!
Airbags are designed to reduce the potential of injury in certain frontal (front airbags) impacts, and side (side impact airbags) impacts which may cause significant injuries, however, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the SRS temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the airbags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.
• Sit properly belted in an upright position with your back against the backrest.

• Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the airbag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

• Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.

• Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver front airbag inflates.

• Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.

• Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the airbag be triggered. Always sit upright, properly use the seat belts, and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.

• Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe or fatal injuries to you or other occupants.
**Warning!**

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the front passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ child restraint which will turn off the passenger side front airbag. BabySmart™ will not, however, turn off the passenger’s side impact airbag.

It should be noted however that there is a possibility for a side airbag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side airbag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines: (1) occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side airbag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side airbag be activated; (2) always sit upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under; and (3) always wear seat belts properly.

**Safety guidelines for the seat belt, Emergency tensioning device and airbag**

**Warning!**

- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not pass belts over sharp edges.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Airbags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An airbag or Emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.
When you sell the vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting him to the applicable section in the Operator’s Manual.

- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger airbag cover, or front door trim panels, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between airbags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).

- An airbag system component within the steering wheel gets hot after the airbag has inflated. Do not touch.

- Improper work on the system, including incorrect installation and removal, can lead to possible injury through an unintended activation of the SRS.

- In addition, through improper work there is the risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended airbag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the airbag unit or Emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the airbags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from airbag deployment.
Infant and child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion. All lap-shoulder belts except the driver’s seat belt have special seat belt devices for secure fastening of child restraints.

To activate, pull shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During the seat belt retraction a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt device is activated. The belt is now locked.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

Important!

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap-shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer’s instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt device will be deactivated.
Warning!

Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front airbag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the airbag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury can result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle’s seat belt or lower anchors, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer’s instructions.

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Child seat anchors - “LATCH” type

This vehicle is provided with two “LATCH” (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) type anchors (at each of the rear seats) for the installation of a “LATCH” child seat having the matching mounting fittings.

The anchors are located behind an upholstery blend.

1 Indicates the position of the anchors

2 Anchors
To install a “LATCH” type child seat, fold down the upholstery blend. Install child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
Non-“LATCH” type child seats may also be used and are capable of being installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
Warning!

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs. until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer’s instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors (2).

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to your child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.
Adjusting telescoping steering column

Unlocking:
Pull handle (1) out to its stop. The indicator lamp, located in the instrument cluster, comes on.

Adjusting:
To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull out or push in steering wheel.

Locking:
Push handle (1) in until it engages. The indicator lamp, located in the instrument cluster, goes out.

Important!
With the electronic key in steering lock position 2, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on. It should go out when the engine is running.
If the indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine, the adjustable steering column is not locked properly.
Do not drive the vehicle until you have properly locked the steering column.

Warning!
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. The telescoping adjustment must be locked while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the telescoping adjustment locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
Inside rear view mirror
Manually adjust the inside mirror.
Use your inside mirror to determine the size and distance of objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror.

Antiglare night position
With the electronic key in steering lock position 2, the mirror reflection brightness responds to changes in light sensitivity.
With gear selector lever in position “R”, or with the interior lamp switched on, the mirror brightness does not respond to changes in light sensitivity.

Note:
The automatic antiglare function does not react, if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the inside rear view mirror.
The automatic antiglare function will not react for example, if the wind screen is installed.

Warning!
In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing when the mirror glass breaks.
Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In cases it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.
Exterior rear view mirrors

The switch is located on the center console.

Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2.

First select the mirror to be adjusted – press button:
- Left mirror
- Right mirror

To adjust, toggle the switch forward, backward or to either side.

With the electronic key in steering lock position 2, the driver’s side mirror reflection brightness responds to changes in light sensitivity.

With gear selector lever in position “R”, or with the interior lamp switched on, the driver’s side mirror brightness does not respond to changes in light sensitivity.

**Warning!**

Exercise care when using the passenger-side mirror. The passenger-side exterior mirror is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Notes:

The exterior mirrors have electrically heated glass. The heater switches on automatically, depending on outside temperature.

If an exterior mirror housing is forcibly pivoted from its normal position, it must be repositioned by applying firm pressure until it snaps into place. The automatic antiglare function will not react for example, if the wind screen is installed.
**Important!**

Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state, by applying plenty of water.

**Warning!**

In the case of an accident liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing when the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In cases it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

**Storing mirror positions in memory**

The exterior rear view mirror positions are stored in memory with the seat/head restraint position and can be recalled when necessary, see page 43.
Parking position
The passenger-side exterior mirror can be adjusted and programmed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers (e.g. to observe the curb or other objects close to the vehicle).

With electronic key in steering lock position 2, and the exterior rear view mirror switch in the passenger side position, the passenger-side mirror will be turned downward when placing the gear selector lever in “R” Reverse.

The passenger-side mirror position can now be adjusted as desired.

At speeds above approx. 6 mph (10 km/h), upon shifting gear selector lever from “R” Reverse, or upon pressing the driver’s side mirror button, the passenger-side mirror will return to its previous position.

Readjust the mirror as desired.

One passenger-side mirror position can be stored in memory. To do so:

1. Turn electronic key to steering lock position 2.
   The vehicle must be stationary.

2. Select passenger-side mirror and adjust the mirror to view the curb.

3. Press green memory button located in switch cluster for driver seat, see page 43.

4. Within 3 seconds pull the mirror toggle switch rearward. The mirror should not move.
   Repeat the memory procedure if the mirror moves.

The passenger-side mirror will return to its previous position after approx. 20 seconds.
Instrument cluster
1 Push buttons ▲ and ▼ for intensity of instrument lamps, see page 81
2 Push button  )); for resetting trip odometer, see page 83, or to acknowledge a malfunction or warning message, see page 100.
3 Coolant temperature gauge, see page 82
4 Fuel gauge with reserve and fuel cap placement warning lamp, see page 226
5 Outside temperature indicator, see page 82
6 Left turn signal indicator lamp, see combination switch on page 113
7 ESP warning lamp, see page 227
8 Speedometer
9 Trip odometer, see page 83
10 Main odometer, see page 88
11 Multifunction indicator, see page 84 or FSS indicator, see page 105 or engine oil level indicator, see page 108
12 Right turn signal indicator lamp, see combination switch on page 113
13 Tachometer, see page 83
14 Gear range indicator display, see selector lever positions on page 194
15 Clock, see page 102
Indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

- High beam
- ABS malfunction, see page 227
- Brake fluid low (except Canada), see page 225
- Parking brake engaged, see page 225
- Brake fluid low (Canada only), see page 225
- Parking brake engaged, see page 225
- BAS malfunction, see page 227
- ESP malfunction, see page 227 and 241
- ESP. Adjust driving to road condition, see page 216
- Fasten seat belts, see page 228

Function indicator lamp on the center console

- Front passenger airbag automatically switched off, see page 59.
Activating instrument cluster display

The instrument cluster is activated by:

- Opening the door.
- Pressing button $\text{F}$, $\text{A}$ or $\text{V}$ on the instrument cluster.
- Turning the electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2.
- Switching on the exterior lamps.

Display illumination

The display for temperature, odometer, multifunction indicator, FSS indicator and clock is illuminated briefly when opening the driver’s door.

The display illumination brightness responds automatically according to changes in the surrounding light sensitivity.

To briefly illuminate the display (with electronic key removed or in steering lock position 0), press button $\text{F}$.

Instrument lamps

Activate the instrument cluster.

Press $\text{A}$ or $\text{V}$ button to vary intensity of instrument lamps.
### Coolant temperature gauge (3)

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to the red marking.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature in the red zone. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.

### Outside temperature indicator (5)

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. This means that the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs etc.).

Adaptation to ambient temperature takes place in steps and depends on the prevailing driving conditions (stop-and-go or moderate, constant driving) and amount of temperature change.

**Warning!**

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an Ice-Warning Device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.
Trip odometer (9)
To reset to “0” miles/km:
Activate the instrument cluster if it is not already activated by pressing the button on the instrument cluster.
Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the trip odometer appears if it is not displayed. See page 88.
Press button on the instrument cluster to reset trip odometer.

Tachometer (13)
The red marking on tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.
Avoid this engine speed, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.
Depending on your vehicle’s equipment, you may use the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to call up, control and set the following systems in the multifunction display:

1. Trip and main odometer, see page 88
   - Vehicle speed, see page 88
   - Flexible service system (FSS), see page 105
   - Engine oil level indicator, see page 108

2. Audio systems, see page 89
   - Radio, see page 89
   - CD player (optional), see page 90
   - Cassette player, see page 91

3. Navigation system (optional), see page 97

4. Malfunction message memory, see page 100

5. Individual settings, see page 102

6. Trip computer, see page 98
   - After start
   - After reset
   - Fuel tank content

7. Telephone (if so equipped), see page 92

Press the  or  button repeatedly until the required system is displayed.

Pressing the  button advances the display to the next system.

Pressing the  button returns the display to the previous system.

You may call up additional displays within some of these categories by pressing the  or  button.

Warning!
A driver’s attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Programming individual settings in the system can only be made while the vehicle is at standstill.
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

Turn the electronic key in steering look to position 1 or 2.

Press button:

3 📲 for next system
4 📲 for previous system
5 📲 for next display in system
6 📲 for previous display in system
7 + to increase the volume
8 − to decrease the volume
9 📲 to dial a telephone number, see page 92

See page 96 for instructions on answering an incoming call.

10 📲 to end a call

1 Multifunction steering wheel
2 Multifunction display
Press the or button repeatedly until the required system is displayed.
Pressing the button advances the display to the next system.
Pressing the button returns the display to the previous system.
You may call up additional displays in some systems by pressing the or button.

Note:
The displays in the multifunction display can be set to German, English, French, Italian or Spanish language. See the “TEXT” individual setting on page 102 for instructions on changing the language setting.
The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player, cassette player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.
Trip and main odometer and sub menu

1 Trip and main odometer
   See page 83 for instructions on resetting the trip odometer.

2 Vehicle speed

3 FSS (Flexible service system), see page 105.

4 Engine oil level indicator, see page 108.

Press \[ \text{or } \] or \[ \text{button repeatedly until the trip and main odometer display (1) appears.} \]

Press the \[ \text{or } \] button repeatedly until the required display (2, 3, 4, 1) appears.

Pressing the \[ \text{or } \] button displays the next or previous system.
Audio systems

Radio

1 Audio system is switched off.
2 The radio is switched on.
3 Wave band setting and memory location number, where appropriate.
4 Station frequency.
5 This only appears when “MEMORY” rather than “FREQUENCY” has been selected in the individual setting menu “STATION SEARCH USING”. See page 102.

The radio must be switched on.
Press the or button repeatedly until display (2) appears.

Press button or repeatedly until the required station or frequency is displayed.

Use the or button to select a stored station or station frequency. This depends on the selection made in the “STATION SEARCH USING” setting menu.

Pressing the or button displays the next or previous system.
Audio system is switched off.
2 The CD player is switched on.
3 The number of the CD currently playing is displayed if you are using a CD changer.
4 Track number.

The radio must be switched on.
The CD player must be switched on.
Press the \( \text{ē} \) or \( \text{ī} \) button repeatedly until display (2) appears.
Press the \( \text{ē} \) or \( \text{ī} \) button repeatedly until the required track number (4) is displayed.
Pressing the \( \text{ē} \) or \( \text{ī} \) button displays the next or previous system.

Note:
To select a CD from the magazine (only vehicles equipped with CD changer), press a number on the audio system or the (optional) COMAND system key pad located in the center dashboard.
Cassette player

1 Audio system is switched off.
2 The cassette player is switched on.
3 Side being played.

The radio must be switched on.
The cassette player must be switched on.
Press the "ë" or "ý" button repeatedly until display (2) appears.
Pressing the "è" button fast forwards on to the next track.
Pressing the "ê" button rewinds the cassette to the beginning of the current track.
Pressing the "ë" or "ý" button displays the next or previous system.

Notes:
To select the reverse side of the tape, press button below track number on the audio system display, or enter request on the (optional) COMAND system located in the center dashboard.
To eject the inserted tape, press “EJ” on the audio system (see page 131) or “EJT” on the (optional) COMAND system.
Telephone book

1. The telephone is switched off.
2. The vehicle is currently outside the transmitter or receiver range.
3. The telephone is ready for use.
4. Name selected from the telephone book.
5. Number for the name selected. Dialing commences.
6. Dialing is completed. The name is displayed. The display remains for the duration of the call.
7. Duration of call.
8. Memory location number.
The telephone must be switched on.
Press the ë or ë button repeatedly until the display (3) appears. Refer to the separate telephone instruction manual.
Pressing ë or ë “browses” alphabetically forwards or backwards through the telephone book, providing it was previously downloaded. See telephone operator’s manual for details concerning downloading. Pressing button ë or ë for longer than a second “browses” rapidly through the telephone book. The name selected appears in the display.

Note:
Press the î button if you do not wish to make a call. The procedure is cancelled and display (3) appears.

Press the ç button when the name you require appears in the display (4). The telephone number (5) is dialed.
The name will be displayed when dialing is completed. Display (6) remains for the duration of the call.
Pressing the ç button hangs up and display (3) appears.
Pressing the ë or ë button displays the next or previous system.
Redialing

1 The telephone is ready for use.
2 Number or name stored in the redial memory.
3 Number in the redial memory – redialing has commenced.
4 Dialing is completed and the name stored in the telephone book is displayed or the number dialed will remain displayed if no name has been stored. The display remains for the duration of the call.
5 Duration of call.
6 Memory location numbers – the 10 most recently dialed numbers are stored. L0, most recently dialed number, L1 to L9, previously dialed numbers.
The telephone must be switched on.
Press the \[ \text{è} \] or \[ \text{ÿ} \] button repeatedly until the display (1) appears.
Pressing the \[ \text{í} \] button activates the redial memory and the most recently dialed number is displayed.
Pressing the \[ \text{ì} \] or \[ \text{k} \] button "browses" forwards or backwards through the redial memory. The number or name selected appears in the display.

Note:
Press the \[ \text{ì} \] button if you do not wish to make a call. The procedure is cancelled and display (1) appears.
Press the \[ \text{è} \] button when the required number or name appears in the display (2). The telephone number (3) is dialed.
Once dialing is completed the name (4) is displayed if the name is stored in the telephone book; failing that the number dialed will remain displayed. The display remains for the duration of the call. Pressing the \[ \text{è} \] button hangs up and display (1) appears.
Pressing the \[ \text{ì} \] or \[ \text{k} \] button displays the next or previous system.
Incoming call

1 “CALL” — you are being called

Press the button to answer the call.
Press the button to hang up or if you do not wish to answer the incoming call.

The telephone must be switched on.
**Navigation system (optional)**

1. The navigation system is switched off.
2. The navigation system is switched on but no destination has been specified.
3. The navigation system is switched on and destination guidance is active.

Press the or button repeatedly until the required system is displayed.

See the separate COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System) operator’s manual for notes on the navigation system.

Pressing the or button displays the next or previous system.
Trip computer

1 “AFTER START” – trip odometer records distance from first engine start after more than five hours of electronic key not being in steering lock position
2 “AFTER RESET” – trip odometer records distance from first engine start until reset
3 Estimated driving range remaining and fuel tank contents
4 Distance covered “AFTER START” respectively “AFTER RESET”
5 Elapsed time “AFTER START” respectively “AFTER RESET”
6 Average speed “AFTER START” respectively “AFTER RESET”
7 Average fuel consumption “AFTER START” respectively “AFTER RESET”
Press the button \[ \text{or} \ \] repeatedly until the display (1) appears.

Press the \[ \text{or} \ \] button until the display for trip odometer memory “AFTER START” (1) and “AFTER RESET” (2), or the display (3) for estimated driving range remaining and fuel tank contents appears.

**Important!**
The reading in the display “TANK CONTENT” might be off by approximately +/– 2.2 US qt (2 l). Please refuel in time.

Pressing the \[ \text{or} \ \] button displays the next or previous system.

**Note:**
The “AFTER START” display (1) always appears when the trip computer is called up.

To reset the “AFTER START” (1) or “AFTER RESET” (2) odometer memory at any time:

Call up the relevant display (1 or 2) using the \[ \text{or} \ \] button and press the \[ \] button in the instrument cluster until the values are reset to “0”.

The “AFTER START” trip odometer reading is automatically reset after four hours of electronic key not being in steering lock position 2.
Malfunction/warning message memory

There are no messages stored in the system

Number of messages stored in the system

Press the button repeatedly until the malfunction message memory (1 or 2) is displayed.

Press the button if display (2) appears. The stored malfunction messages will now be displayed in order. See page 230 for malfunction and warning messages. Display (2) will reappear after you have scanned all the malfunction messages.

Should any malfunction or warning messages be stored while driving, they will reappear in the display (2) when the electronic key in steering lock is turned to position 0 or removed from the steering lock.
Specific malfunctions can be recalled by pressing button \( \text{button 6} \). Each malfunction or warning message must be acknowledged by pressing button \( \text{button 6} \). Once all messages are cancelled, the odometer display should reappear.

Pressing the \( \text{button 6} \) button in the instrument cluster immediately switches to the next malfunction message.

The malfunction message memory will be cleared when the electronic key is turned in the steering lock to position 1 or 2. Should any subsequent malfunctions occur, they will be displayed in the malfunction message memory.

Pressing the \( \text{button 6} \) or \( \text{button 6} \) button displays the next or previous system.

---

**Important!**

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and displayed to a low level of detail.

The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages. See page 224.
Individual settings

1. **Return To Setting Menu**
   - Direction by pressing R

2. **Set Time**
   - Hours
   - Minutes

3. **Display Values In**
   - **Km/h**: 10
   - **Mph**: 0

4. **12/24 O’clock**
   - 12h
   - AM
   - 10

5. **Station Search**
   - Memory

6. **Text Display**
   - New Item
   - Current Information

7. **Highlight**
   - Adjustment of New Information

8. **Station Search**
   - Used

9. **Return To Setting Menu**
   - (Return Using R)
1 Preliminary display of the individual settings
2 “SET TIME HOURS” (Only vehicles without COMAND)
3 “SET TIME MINUTES” (Only vehicles without COMAND)
4 “12/24 HOURS” – the unit set is displayed in the instrument cluster (Only vehicles without COMAND)
5 “TEMP. INDICATOR” – the unit set is displayed in the outside temperature display in the instrument cluster and in the automatic climate control display
6 “DISPLAY VALUES IN” – the unit set is displayed in the trip and main odometer
7 “TEXT” – sets the language used in the multifunction display
8 “STATION SEARCH USING” – radio adjustment
   “FREQUENCY” – use the or button to select a frequency
   “MEMORY” – use the or button to select a stored station (preset memory)
9 See page 104 for instructions on returning the setting menus to the factory settings
10 Selection marker – indicates the setting selected

Notes:
These settings may only be performed with the vehicle at standstill and with the key in steering lock position 1 or 2.
Multifunction steering wheel, multifunction display

104

Press the ë or í button repeatedly until the individual setting preliminary display (1) appear.
Press the ë or í button until the required setting menu (2 to 8) is displayed.
Pressing the ë or í button sets the time in setting menus (2, 3) and controls the selection marker in setting menus (4 to 8).
The settings made are stored and applied immediately.
The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear again after you have run through all the setting menus.
Pressing the ë or í button displays the next or previous system.

Notes:
Settings can only be selected with the vehicle stationary or moving slowly.
The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear if you speed up.
The setting menu previously called up will reappear when the vehicle stops or slows down, providing no other system has been called up in the meantime.

To return setting menus (4 to 8) to their factory settings:
• Call up the individual setting preliminary display (1).
• Press the ë button in the instrument cluster for approximately 3 seconds. Display (9) will appear.
• Press the ë button once more, the message “RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS” appears in the display.
The individual setting preliminary display (1) will appear if you do not press the ë button within about 5 seconds. The setting menus will not be reset.

Setting the audio volume
You can only adjust the volume of the system currently in use. The volume setting for each system (audio, telephone, navigation and voice control system) is stored separately.
Setting button:
ë increases the volume.
ë reduces the volume.
Flexible service system (FSS)
(Service indicator)

The FSS permits a flexible service schedule that is directly related to the operating conditions of the vehicle.

The symbol or appears together with a message in the multifunction display prior to the next suggested service. Depending on operating conditions throughout the year, the next service is calculated and displayed in days or distance remaining.

The message is displayed for approx. 10 seconds when turning the electronic key in steering lock to position 2, or while driving when reaching the service warning threshold.

The symbols and messages indicate the type of service to be performed:
- ![Service A]
- ![Service B]

One of the following messages will appear in the display (e.g. Service A):

“SERVICE A – IN xx DAYS”
“SERVICE A – IN xx MILES” (Canada: KM)
“SERVICE A – EXCEEDED BY xx DAYS”
“SERVICE A – EXCEEDED BY xx MILES” (Canada: KM)
“SERVICE A – DUE NOW”

The next service due date is displayed either in days or in miles, depending on your driving style.

Once the suggested service term has passed, the symbol and message appear for approx. 30 seconds and a signal sounds every time when turning the electronic key in steering lock to position 2.
Flexible service system

The service indicator disappears automatically after 30 seconds or if button \( \text{J} \) on the instrument cluster is pressed.

Calling up service indicator manually:

Turn the electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2.

Call up the trip odometer and main odometer, by pressing button \( \text{è} \) or \( \text{è} \) on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 88.

Press button \( \text{k} \) or \( \text{l} \) until the FSS indicator appears.

Pressing the \( \text{è} \) or \( \text{è} \) button displays the next or previous system.

**Important!**

The FSS indicator does not include an engine oil level indicator. See page 108 for engine oil level indicator.

Notes:

When disconnecting vehicle battery for one or more days at a time, such days will not be counted. Any such days not counted by the FSS can be added by your Mercedes-Benz Center.

The interval between services is determined by the type of driving for which the vehicle is used. For example, driving at extreme speeds, and cold starts combined with short distance driving in which the engine does not reach operating normal temperature, reduce the interval between services.
Following a completed A or B service the Mercedes-Benz Center sets the counter mileage to 10 000 miles (Canada: 15 000 km).

The counter can also be set by any individual. To do so:

Turn the electronic key in steering lock to position 2.

To call up the trip odometer and main odometer, press button ≈ or ≅ on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 88.

Press button ⊔ or ⊓ until the FSS indicator appears.

Press button ③ on the instrument cluster for approximately 4 seconds.

The multifunction display will show the question: “DO YOU WANT TO RESET SERVICE INTERVAL? – CONFIRM BY PRESSING R”

Press button ④ on the instrument cluster again for approximately 4 seconds, and hold until a signal sounds. The message “SERVICE INTERVAL HAS BEEN RESET” appears in the multifunction display.

The new service indicator is displayed with the reset distance of 10 000 miles (Canada 15 000 km).

If the FSS counter was inadvertently reset, have a Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing proper service as called for by the FSS will cause the FSS to incorrectly determine the next service interval which will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

However you choose to set your reference numbers, the scheduled services as posted in the Service Booklet must be followed to properly care for your vehicle.
Engine oil level indicator

To check the engine oil level, park vehicle on level ground, with engine at normal operational temperature. Check oil level approximately 5 minutes after turning off the engine, allowing for the oil to return to the oil pan.

Turn the electronic key in steering lock to position 2.

To call up the trip odometer and main odometer, press button € or ¤ on the multifunction steering wheel until the display appears. See page 88.

Press button ➔ or ← on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the “MEASUREMENT CORRECT – ONLY IF VEH. LEVEL” engine oil level indicator appears. This indicator is only a reminder. Measurement can be cancelled by pressing button ➔ or ← if the vehicle is not parked on level ground. An incorrect reading will be displayed if you do not cancel the measurement. Move the vehicle to level ground and measure again.

The electronic key in steering lock is not in position 2 if the “ENGINE OIL LEVEL – SWITCH ON IGNITION” message appears.

The “ENGINE OIL LEVEL – MEASURING NOW” message is displayed after approximately 3 seconds.
One of the following messages will subsequently appear on the indicator:

“ENGINE OIL LEVEL – O.K.”
No oil needs to be added.

“ENGINE OIL LEVEL – ADD 1.0 QUART”
(Canada: 1.0 L)

“ENGINE OIL LEVEL – ADD 1.5 QUART”
(Canada: 1.5 L)

“ENGINE OIL LEVEL – ADD 2.0 QUART”
(Canada: 2.0 L)

See page 252 for instructions on adding engine oil.

“ENGINE OIL LEVEL – REDUCE OIL LEVEL”
Do not overfill the engine.
Excessive oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The message “MEASURING NOT POSSIBLE” will be displayed if a proper oil level check cannot be performed. The engine oil level check can be repeated after a short time.

Perform the engine oil level check with the dipstick, if it cannot be completed via the multifunction display. See page 252.

In this case we recommend that you have the system checked at a Mercedes-Benz Center.

Note:
See malfunction and warning messages on page 230 and page 240 if an engine oil level indicator appears on the multifunction display when the engine is running.

The engine oil level cannot be checked while the engine is running. The “ENGINE OIL LEVEL – NOT WHEN ENGINE ON” message will appear.

**Engine oil consumption**

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the break-in period. During the break-in period, higher oil consumption may be noticed and is normal. Frequent driving at high engine speeds results in increased consumption.
Exterior lamp switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Exterior lamp switch" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exterior lamp switch**

- **Off**
- **Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, taillamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps) Canada only: When the engine is running, the low beam is additionally switched on.**

- Low beam plus parking lamps or high beam headlamps (combination switch pushed forward)
- Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
- Front fog lamps (pull out one stop) with parking lamps and/or low beam headlamps on. Green indicator lamp in lamp switch comes on.
- Rear fog lamp (pull out to 2nd detent) in addition to fog lamps. Yellow indicator lamp in lamp switch comes on.

**Standing lamps**

When the vehicle is parked on the street the standing lamps (right or left side parking lamps) can be turned on, making the vehicle more visible to passing vehicles.

The standing lamps cannot be operated with the electronic key in steering lock position 2.
Notes:

With the electronic key removed and the driver’s door open, a warning sounds and the message “SWITCH OFF LIGHTS” in the multifunction indicator appears if the vehicle’s exterior lamps (except standing lamps) are not switched off.

Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding allowable lamp operation.

Fog lamps are automatically switched off when the exterior lamp switch is turned to position D.

Daytime running lamps (Canada only)

When the engine is running and the selector lever is in a driving position, the low beam headlamps (includes parking lamps, side marker lamps, taillamps and license plate lamps) are automatically switched on.

When shifting from a driving position to position “N” or “P”, the low beam switches off (2 seconds delay).

For nighttime driving the exterior lamp switch should be turned to position B to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

Night security illumination

When exiting the vehicle after driving with the exterior lamps on, they switch on again for added illumination for approximately 30 seconds after closing the last door.
Headlamp cleaning system (optional)

The switch is located in the center console.

The headlamp washer can be activated with the electronic key in steering lock position 2.

Briefly press symbol side of switch.
**Combination switch**

1. Low beam (exterior lamp switch position [image])
2. High beam (exterior lamp switch position [image])
3. High beam flasher (high beam available independent of exterior lamp switch position)
4. Turn signals, right
5. Turn signals, left

To signal minor directional changes, such as changing lanes on a highway, move combination switch to the point of resistance only and hold it there.

To operate the turn signals continuously, move the combination switch past the point of resistance (up or down). The switch is automatically canceled when the steering wheel is turned to a large enough degree.

**Turn signal failure**

If one of the turn signals fails, the turn signal indicator system flashes and sounds at a faster than normal rate.
6 Control for windshield wiper/washer system:

- Push briefly for single wipe without adding washer fluid (use only when windshield is wet).
- Push past detent and hold to activate wiper and washer.

Notes:
- The windshield washer reservoir, hoses and nozzles are automatically heated.
- See page 255 for refilling windshield washer/headlamp cleaning system.

7 Windshield wiper

0 Wiper off

I Intermittent wiping
  (optional rain sensor: One initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by a rain sensor monitoring the wetness of the windshield.)

Notes:
- With switch in this position, one wipe occurs when turning the electronic key in steering lock from position 0. However, this might cause scratches on a dry windshield. Turn combination switch to Off position before turning the electronic key in steering lock from position 0.
- Optional rain sensor:
  Do not leave in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wiper will operate in presence of water spray at windshield, and wiper may be damaged as a result.

II Normal wiper speed

III Fast wiper speed
Vehicles without rain sensor:
If the vehicle is standing still, the wiper will switch back to setting I, intermittent wiping.

**Windshield wiper smears**
If the windshield wiper smears the windshield, even during rain, activate the washer system as often as necessary. The fluid in the washer reservoir should be mixed in the correct ratio, see page 255.

**Blocked windshield wiper**
If the windshield wiper becomes blocked (for example, due to snow), switch off the wiper.

For safety reasons before removing ice or snow, remove electronic key from steering lock. Remove blockage.

Activate combination switch again (electronic key in steering lock position 1).

---

**Hazard warning flasher switch**

The hazard warning flasher can be activated with the switch located in the dashboard.

To activate hazard warning flasher, press switch once. To deactivate, press switch again.

Note:

With the hazard warning flasher activated, the combination switch in position for either left or right turn, and the electronic key in steering lock position 2, only the respective left or right side turn signals will operate.
1 Air volume control for center air outlets, turn wheel up to open.
2 Air volume control for side air outlet. To open air outlets: Turn wheel to position 🟢.
3 Center air outlet, adjustable
4 Side air outlet, adjustable
5 Display and controls

The system is always at operational readiness, except when manually switched off.

The automatic climate control only operates with the engine running.

The temperature selector should be left at the desired temperature setting. The temperature selected is reached as quickly as possible.

The system will not heat or cool any quicker by setting a higher or lower temperature.

The automatic climate control removes considerable moisture from the air during operation in the cooling mode. It is normal for water to drip on the ground through ducts in the underbody.

The desired interior temperature can be selected separately for the left and right side of the passenger compartment.

Note:
If the individual settings (page 102) of the outside temperature display is switched from °C to °F or vice versa, the automatic climate control returns to the factory settings. Set temperature and activate 🟢 mode.
Press the desired button to activate, indicator lamp is on while activated.

- **AUTO**: Automatic mode
- **↑**: Raise temperature
- **↓**: Lower temperature

### Basic setting - automatic mode

Press left and right **AUTO** button for automatic mode.

Simultaneously press both **↑** and **↓** buttons for temperature setting of 72°F.

Air volume and distribution are controlled automatically.

This setting can be used all year around.
### Economy

The function of this setting corresponds to the automatic mode. However, because the air conditioning compressor will not engage (fuel savings), it is not possible to air condition in this setting.

Press the **ECO** button to activate.

Press the **ECO** button once again to return to previous setting.

### Special settings (use only for short duration)

#### Defogging windows

Switch off the **OFF** button.

Press left and right **AUTO** buttons.

Press button repeatedly until air is directed upward.

Turn wheels (2) to position to open left and right side air outlets (4). Adjust side air outlets upward.

#### Defrosting

Turn wheels (2) to position to open left and right side air outlets (4). Adjust side air outlets upward.

Press the **HP** button. Maximum heated and automatically controlled amount of air is directed to the windshield and side windows.

Press the **HP** button once again to return to previous setting.
**Rear window defroster**

Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2.
To select, press F button.
To cancel, press F button again.

Notes:

Heavy accumulation of snow and ice should be removed before activating the defroster.

The rear window defroster consumes a large amount of electrical power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, turn off the defroster as soon as the window is clear.

The defroster is automatically turned off after a maximum of 12 minutes of operation.

If several power consumers are turned on simultaneously, or the battery is only partially charged, it is possible that the defroster will automatically turn itself off. When this happens, the indicator lamp inside the switch starts blinking.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the defroster automatically turns itself back on.

**Air distribution**

Press button for each side repeatedly until the requested symbol is displayed.

Press button to return to automatic mode.

**Air volume**

Press – or + side of rocker switch until the requested blower speed is attained. A choice of 7 blower speeds is available.

To switch the automatic climate control off, press – side of rocker switch until symbol OFF is displayed.

The fresh air supply to the vehicle interior is shut off.

While driving, use this setting only temporarily, otherwise the windshield could fog up.

To switch the automatic climate control on again, press AUTO, or +side of .
Air recirculation

This mode can be selected to temporarily reduce the entry of annoying odors or dust into the vehicle’s interior.

Outside air is not supplied to the vehicle’s interior.

To select, press \( \text{O} \) button.

To cancel, press \( \text{O} \) button again.

The system will automatically switch from recirculated air to fresh air
- after approx. 5 minutes at outside temperatures below approx. 41°F (5°C),
- after approx. 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approx. 41°F (5°C),
- after approx. 5 minutes, if button \( \text{EC} \) is pressed.

If the windows should fog up from the inside, switch from recirculated air back to fresh air.

At high outside temperatures, the system automatically engages the recirculated air mode thereby increasing the cooling capacity performance, switching to partially fresh air within 30 minutes.

Residual engine heat utilization

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue heating the interior for a short while.

Air volume and distribution are controlled automatically.

To select:
- Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 0 or remove key.
- Press \( \text{REST} \) button

This function selection will not activate if the battery charge level is insufficient.

To cancel:
- Press \( \text{REST} \) button.

The system will automatically shut off
- if you turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2,
- after approx. 30 minutes,
- if the battery voltage drops.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dust filter</th>
<th>Important!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nearly all dust particles and pollen are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.</td>
<td>This vehicle is equipped with an air conditioner system that uses R-134a (HFC: hydrofluorocarbon) as a refrigerant. Repairs should always be performed by a qualified technician, and refrigerant should be collected in a recovery system for recycling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
Keep the air intake grille in front of windshield free of snow and debris.
Audio and telephone, operation

These instructions are intended to help you become acquainted with your Mercedes-Benz vehicle radio. They contain useful tips and a detailed description of the user functions.

Warning!

In order to avoid distraction which could lead to an accident, system settings should be entered with the vehicle at standstill and systems should be operated by the driver only when traffic conditions permit. Always pay full attention to traffic conditions first before operating system controls while driving.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The right to correct errors and make technical amendments is reserved.

Operating safety

Warning!

Any alterations made to electronic components can cause malfunctions.

The radio, cassette deck, CD changer¹, telephone¹ and voice control system¹ are interconnected. When one of the components is not operational or has not been removed/replaced properly, the function of other components may be impaired.

This condition might seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

We recommend that you have any service work on electronic components carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

¹ Optional equipment
### Operating and display elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>On/off, volume, see page 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Telephone mode selector, see page 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Seek, see page 129, 133 and 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Radio mode selector, see page 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tune, see page 129 and 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fast forward/reverse, see page 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>CD mode selector, see page 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Display panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The cassette slot is located behind the display panel. For notes on playing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cassettes, see page 131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Alpha-numeric keypad for station storage and frequency entry, see page 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD/Track access, see page 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>optional telephone, see page 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Function button, see page 130 and 138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10 Soft keys for
radio band selection, see page 129
tone controls, see page 127
scan, see page 130
Tape eject, see page 132
Tape track select, see page 132
Dolby, see page 134
CD Random/repeat, see page 138

11 Tape mode selector, see page 131

Anti-theft system

If the power supply to the radio has been interrupted, “CODE” will appear on the display when it is next switched on. The radio will only work after the five-digit code has been entered using the buttons on the right-hand control panel.

Important!
Never leave the Radio code card in the vehicle. Keep it in a safe place.

The code number is shown on the Radio code card, supplied with the radio.
Entering the code number

Switch on the radio. “CODE” will appear on the display. Using the buttons on the alpha-numeric keypad, enter the five digit code. Confirm by pressing the “OK” key.

If an incorrect code has been entered and confirmed, “CODE” will reappear on the display. The correct code must be entered once again.

If an incorrect code is entered three times, “WAIT” will appear on the display and the radio will be locked out for about 10 minutes.

Note:
The lock out time will only count down if the radio is left switched on.

Button and soft key operation

In these instructions, the alpha-numeric keypad (right side of radio face) and the function buttons (left side of the radio face) are referred to as “buttons” and the four keys under the display are referred to as “soft keys”.

Note:
Do not press directly on the radio display face.
**Operation**

**Switching on and off**

Press the control knob 🎧.

The radio is switched off when the ignition key is turned to position 0 or removed from the ignition. The radio is switched on again when the ignition key is turned to position 1 or 2.

Note:

The radio can also be switched on even if the ignition key is not inserted, but will switch itself off automatically after one hour to conserve vehicle battery power.

**Adjusting the volume**

Turn the control knob - turning the knob clockwise will increase the volume, counterclockwise will decrease the volume.

**Audio functions**

The AUD key is used to select the BASS, TREBLE and BALANCE functions. Settings for bass and treble are stored separately for the cassette and CD modes. Tone level settings are identified by the vertical bars. The center (flat) setting is shown by one longer bar in the center of the display.

**Bass**

Press the AUD key repeatedly until “BASS” appears in the display.

![Bass Adjustment](image)

**Treble**

Press the AUD key repeatedly until “TREBLE” appears in the display.

Press the “+” key to increase or the “-” key to decrease the level.

![Treble Adjustment](image)
### Audio system

**Fader**

Press the AUD key repeatedly until “FADER” appears on the display. Press the “R” key to move the sound to the rear speakers or the “F” key to move the sound to the front speakers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FADER</th>
<th>. . .</th>
<th>. . .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;F</td>
<td>AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Balance**

Press the AUD key repeatedly until “BALANCE” appears in the display. Press the “L” key to move the sound to the left speaker or the “R” key to move the sound to the right speaker.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BALANCE</th>
<th>. . .</th>
<th>. . .</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;L</td>
<td>AUD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 not available on all models

### Centering all audio functions

Push and hold down the “AUD” key. All audio functions (bass, treble, balance and fader) are set to center or flat positions, and the volume is adjusted to a pre-set level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RESET</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Radio mode

Selecting radio mode
Press RADIO button.

Selecting the band
Press the key located below the desired band. The band selected is shown in the top line of the display.

Manual tuning
Press either the ▲ or ▼ button. Step-by-step tuning in ascending or descending order of frequency will take place.

The first three tuning steps will take place without muting. The radio will then be muted and high-speed tuning will take place until the button is released. The following tuning intervals will be shown on the display:

Frequency ranges:
- FM 87.9 - 107.9 MHz
- AM 530 - 1710 kHz
- WB Channels 1-7

Seek tuning
Press either the ▲ or ▼ button. The radio will tune to the next receivable station.
Scan tuning

Press the SC key. Each strong receivable station on the band selected will be tuned in for 8 seconds. The first scan will tune only the stations with a high signal strength. The second scan will tune every receivable station. By pressing either the ▲, ▼, ► or ◄ buttons, or the “SC” key the scan mode can be cancelled.

Station memory

Ten stations can be stored in the AM and FM bands via the alpha-numeric keypad. The “0” button corresponds to location 10. Weatherband (WB) channels 1 to 7 can be retrieved via the alpha-numeric keypad and are preset at the factory.

Storing stations

Hold the number button down for approximately 2 seconds. The currently displayed frequency is stored on the selected station button. The storage procedure is confirmed by a short signal tone.

Retrieving a station from memory

Press the desired station button.

Direct frequency input (AM and FM only)

Select the band. Press the * button and enter the desired frequency using the alpha-numeric keypad. Frequencies outside of the frequency ranges (frequencies specified on page 129) will not be accepted. The frequency input mode is cancelled if no button is pressed within 4 seconds.
Cassette mode

Note:
Vehicles equipped with the COMAND system do not come with a factory installed cassette mechanism. A standard 1/8" stereo phono plug for auxiliary audio input (located in glove box) is provided for connection of a portable battery operated cassette player or any other portable device which uses a headphone output. Please refer to the COMAND operating manual for information concerning the activation of the audio input.

Playing cassettes
Press the “TAPE” button. When the eject (EJ) key is pressed, the display folds down and the cassette slot becomes visible. Push the cassette into the slot until it engages. The cassette will be pulled in automatically.

Note:
Do not press directly on the radio display face.
Return the display panel to its normal position by folding it back up and pressing gently on the display frame to lock in place.
When playing mono recorded tapes (e.g. books) through a stereo system the sound from one track might bleed to the other track, despite setting the balance to the full left or full right speakers.

Important!
If the display is in the down position for more than 20 seconds, 2 successive beeps will be heard. This will continue at 5 second intervals until the display is returned to its normal position.
The radio will switch to cassette mode. Track 1 will be played and “SIDE 1” displayed. Track 1 is the side of the cassette which is facing upwards. The cassette deck will automatically detect the type of tape and switch the equalization automatically. A cassette symbol in the display indicates that a tape is in the mechanism. This symbol appears in all modes but not in cassette mode.

The cassette will not be ejected when the radio is switched off or another mode is selected.

If a cassette is in the mechanism, cassette mode can be selected by using the “TAPE” button. If no cassette has been inserted, the display will show “NO TAPE”.

Cassette eject
Press the eject (EJ) key. The display will fold down and the cassette will be ejected. Remove the cassette, then fold the display back up manually. The radio will switch back to radio mode automatically.

Note:
The cassette will not be ejected when the radio is switched off.

Important!
If the display is in the down position for more than 20 seconds, 2 successive beeps will be heard. This will continue at 5 second intervals until the display is returned to its normal position.

Track selection
Press the track selection (TRK) key. The current track will be displayed as “SIDE 1” or “SIDE 2”. The track will be changed automatically at the end of the tape.
Track search forwards/backwards

Press the "SEEK FWD" button. “SEEK FWD” will be shown on the display and the track search will run the tape forwards to the start of the next track.

Press the "SEEK RWD" button. “SEEK RWD” will be shown on the display and the track search will run the tape backwards to the start of the track currently playing. Track search can be interrupted by pressing the same button again.

Note:
The beginning of a track can only be located if there is a break of at least 4 seconds between tracks.

Fast forward/reverse

Press the "FORWARD" button. “FORWARD” will appear on the display and fast forward will start.

Press the "REWIND" button. “REWIND” will appear on the display and fast reverse will start.

Fast forward/reverse is stopped by pressing the same button again, or it will stop automatically at the beginning or the end of the tape. The track will automatically change at the end or beginning of the tape and play will begin.
Audio system

Scanning

Press the “SC” key. Each track on the cassette will be played for 8 seconds in ascending order.

Note:
The beginning of a track can only be located if there is a break of at least 4 seconds between tracks.

Scan will be interrupted if the buttons or the “SC” key is pressed.

Dolby NR (noise reduction system)

To enable optimum reproduction of cassettes recorded using the Dolby B system, press the “AUD” key followed by the NR key so the “NR” in the display is not highlighted. To turn off Dolby B noise reduction, press the “NR” key so the “NR” in the display is highlighted.

1 Dolby and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. The Dolby noise reduction system is manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.
CD mode

General notes on CD mode

Should excessive temperatures occur while in CD mode, “TEMP HIGH” will appear in the display and muting will take place. The unit will then switch back to radio mode until the temperature has decreased to a safe operating level.

Should temperatures occur while in CD mode which are too low, “TEMP LOW” will be displayed, but the CD will play. It will be sensitive to skipping if you are driving over rough roads.

Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback.

Avoid fingerprints and dust on CDs. Do not write on the CDs or apply any label to the CDs.

Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. No solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. should be used.

Replace the CD in its container after use. Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.

Only use CDs, which bear the label shown and that conform to the compact disc digital audio standard (IEC 60908).

Use of CDs which do not meet this standard may cause damage to the CD changer. Do not play single-CDs (80 mm) with an adapter.

Warning!

The CD changer is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the cover is opened or damaged.

Do not remove the cover. The CD changer does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

1 Optional equipment
CD changer installed

1 CD changer\(^1\)
2 CD magazine
3 CD tray
4 CD

If a CD changer\(^1\) is installed, it can be operated from the front control panel of the radio. A loaded magazine must be installed for CD playing.

\(^1\) Optional equipment

Loading/emptying the CD magazine

Slide the changer door to the right and press the eject button \(\text{Disc Eject} \). The magazine will be ejected. Remove the magazine. Pull out the CD tray until its stop is reached and place the CDs in the recess of the tray, label side up. Push the tray into the magazine in the direction shown by the arrow. Insert the loaded magazine into the changer.

Important!

Close the door after the magazine has been inserted.

Playing CDs

Press the “CD” button. The CD most recently played will start at the point where it was last switched off. CDs stored in the magazine can be selected by using the station preset buttons 1-6.

The magazine slot number of the selected CD will then be displayed after “CD”. The number of the track being played will be displayed after “TRACK”.

P82.60-2137-26
If there is no CD in the selected magazine slot, “NO CD” and the corresponding slot number will be displayed (e.g. “NO CD3”). After the last track on a CD has been played, the next CD will automatically be selected and played.

**Skipping tracks forwards/backwards**

Press the ▶ button. The next track on the CD will be played.

Press the ◀ button. If the track has been playing for more than 10 seconds, it will revert to the start of that track. If it has been playing for less than ten seconds it will revert to the preceding track. To skip several tracks, the respective button must be pressed until the desired track is reached. If the beginning or end of the CD is reached during the search, the first or last track will be played.

**Fast forward/reverse**

Press the ▲ button and hold it down for audible fast forward.

Press the ▼ button and hold it down for audible reverse.

The search will stop when the button is released. The relative time of the track will be displayed during the search. The search mode will cancel if the beginning or end of the CD is reached.

**Scanning**

Press the SC key. Each track will be played for 8 seconds in ascending order. The search will stop at the track in question if the ▲, ▼, ►, ◀ buttons or the “SC” key is pressed.
Random play/repeat function

The tracks of the current CD are played in random order when the random feature (RDM) is selected. Press the RDM key to switch on, and press RDM again to switch off.

Direct track selection

Tracks can be selected directly using the buttons on the alpha-numeric keypad. Press the function button, followed by the track number.

Note:
Both functions cannot be used simultaneously.
Telephone operation

Various functions of the Mercedes-Benz integrated cellular telephone\(^1\) can be performed and displayed via the car radio. Further instructions for operating the car telephone can be found in the operation guide for the cellular telephone\(^1\).

Switching the telephone on and off

Switching on: Press the **TEL** button, “TEL” appears in the corner of the display.

Switching off: Press and hold the **TEL** button until the telephone symbol “TEL” no longer appears in the display, or press the “PWR” button on the phone’s keypad.

\(^1\) Optional equipment

Entering telephone number and starting dialing process

Enter the desired telephone number using the alpha-numeric keypad. The number can have up to 32 digits, but only 13 of these can be displayed. The dialing process is started by pressing the SND button. The entered number can be corrected using the “CLR” key.

Calling up the phone book

The numbers stored in the telephone memory can be called up via either name or number entries. The memory contents from the portable phone must be downloaded and the telephone menu must be selected in order to call up the phone book. Refer to the “Memory download” section of the cellular telephone operation guide for more information.
### Audio system

#### Switching between name search and number search
- Press ABC key - Name search
- Press NUM key - Number search

#### Searching and selecting phone book entries by name
Press the ABC key. The current name is shown on the display. The stored entries in alphabetical order can be selected using the \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \) button. By pressing the \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \) buttons, the stored entries can be selected according to alphabetical initial letters (e.g. A-Adam, B-Brown, M-Miller).

#### Searching and selecting phone book entries by number
Press the NUM key. The current number is shown on the display. The stored entries can be selected in numerical order using the \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \) button. By pressing the \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \) buttons, the stored entries can be selected in increments of 5 (e.g. Entry no. 2, Entry no. 7, etc.).

### Placing a call
- When a number or a name has been selected using the method described above, press the SND key.

### Manual repeat dialing (redial)
The last number entered can be re-selected by pressing the SND key once and the call can be placed by pressing the SND key a second time. The last dialed telephone number is shown on the display. Using the \( \uparrow \), \( \downarrow \), \( \Rightarrow \) or \( \Leftarrow \) button, the numbers stored in the re-dial memory of the telephone can be selected.

The abbreviation L and the number in the memory are shown in the top line of the display.
Accepting incoming call in telephone mode
With an incoming call, the ringing tone will be heard and the message “CALL” appears in the display. Press the SND key to answer the call.

Accepting incoming call in tape, CD or radio mode
If the telephone is activated in the background (telephone symbol in the display), then a switch is made automatically to telephone when an incoming call is received. The audio source is muted, the ringing tone is heard and the message “CALL” appears. After the call has been terminated, the previously selected audio source is resumed.

Terminating call
A current call can be terminated by pressing the END key.

Component malfunctions
The radio, CD changer\(^1\), and Mercedes-Benz integrated cellular telephone\(^1\) are part of a fiberoptic networked system. Failure of one of the components can lead to malfunctions of the other components. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERcedes for more information in the event of a malfunction.

\(^{1}\) Optional equipment
Power windows

Power window switches are located on center console.

1 left, front
2 left, rear
3 right, front
4 right, rear

Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2.

Press switch in to resistance point:

 Downing to open

 Downing to close

Release switch when window is in desired position.

Warning!

- When closing the windows, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

- The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pressed past the resistance point and released, by either pressing switch Downing or Downing.

- If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pressed the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

- If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pressing and holding the switch or by pressing and holding button Downing on the remote control, the automatic reversal function will not operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Express opening and closing of door windows

Press switch [k] or [j] past resistance point and release — window opens or closes completely.

To interrupt procedure, briefly press [k] or [j].

If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

When pressing and holding the switch [j] to close the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

Notes:

The power windows can also be opened and closed with the infrared remote control while locking the vehicle doors or trunk, see page 29.

If the express closing function of the door windows is interrupted, press and hold the switch [j] to close the window completely.

The automatic full closing procedure of the window should now be reactivated.

The rear windows can only be opened using the express feature.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Synchronizing power windows

If the power supply was interrupted (battery disconnected or low), the windows cannot be opened or closed (only door windows) by the Express feature.

To resynchronize the express feature, press [k] side of power window switch until the window is completely closed and hold for additional 2 seconds. Repeat procedure for each window.

The automatic full opening and closing (only door windows) procedure of the windows should now be restored.
Power windows – operated with soft top switch

Soft top switch is located on center console.
In addition to the power window switches, the windows can also be opened or closed with the soft top switch.

Warning!
When closing the windows, be sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The soft top handle must be in the locked position to operate the power windows.

Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2.

To open:
Lift soft top switch quickly twice and hold.

To close:
Press soft top switch quickly twice and hold.
Release switch when windows are in desired position.
**Interior lighting**

1. **Automatic interior lighting**
   - Press once and the automatic interior lighting is activated.
   - Interior lamps are switched on, and off (soft fade) delayed, when unlocking or locking the vehicle, or when opening or closing a door. However, there will be no (soft fade) delay when the electronic key is in steering lock position 2.
   - Press again and interior lamps remain switched off, even when centrally unlocking or opening a door.

2. **Press to switch interior and reading lamps on or off.**

3. **Press to switch reading lamp on or off.**

4. **Press to switch reading lamp on or off.**

**Entrance lamps, exit lamps in doors**

The lamps are switched on and off by the door contact switches.

**Note:**

To prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged, with doors open all interior lamps go out after approximately 5 minutes.
### Interior equipment

#### Sun visors

Swing sun visors down to protect against sun glare. If sunlight enters through a side window, disengage visor from inner mounting, pivot it to the side, and slide it to the desired position.

#### Illuminated vanity mirrors

With the visor engaged in its inner mounting, the lamp is switched on by opening the cover.

**Warning!**

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

The lamp goes out automatically after approximately 5 minutes.
Warning!
To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing things. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Storage compartments, armrest and cup holder

Warning!
Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident and sudden maneuvers.

Glove box

1 Unlocking: Turn mechanical key to vertical position and remove.
2 Locking: Turn mechanical key to the right and remove.
3 Opening: Pull on handle.

The glove box can be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. See page 23 for instructions on how to remove the mechanical key from the electronic key (e.g. for valet parking service).
### Storage compartments in center console

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>To open compartment in armrest:</strong></td>
<td>Press button (4) and lift lid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To open compartment under armrest:</strong></td>
<td>Press button (5) and lift lid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To close:</strong></td>
<td>Lower lid until it engages in lock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To open cover:</strong></td>
<td>Touch top of cover (6) slightly. The cover opens automatically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cup holder in center console

To open cup holder:
Briefly press button (7). The cup holder opens automatically.

To store cup holder:
Push button (7) down until cup holder engages. Close cover (6).

Notes:
The right claw is adjustable to accommodate most container sizes.
An additional second (smaller size) container can be placed in the cup holder.
Spilling liquids (e.g. soda or coffee) could restrict the movement of the claw. Refer to page 304 for cleaning the cup holder.

Caution!
When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. Place only containers that fit into the cup holder to prevent spills. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during vehicle maneuvers.
**Ashtray**

By touching the bottom of the cover lightly, the ashtray opens automatically.

Prior to removing the ashtray insert, move the gear selector lever to position “N”.

**Warning!**

Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. With the gear selector lever in position “N”, turn off the engine and set the parking brake. Otherwise the vehicle might move as a result of unintended contact with the gear selector lever.

To remove ashtray:

Push sliding knob (1) toward the right to eject the insert.

To install ashtray:

Install insert into ashtray frame and push down to engage.

---

**Center console, front**

By touching the bottom of the cover lightly, the ashtray opens automatically.
Lighter

Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2. Push in lighter (1); it will pop out automatically when hot.

Warning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter, they are extremely hot, hold at knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to maximum 85 W.
### Cargo tie down rings

1 Ring
Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on the two rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold the cargo.

### Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

**Warning!**

Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

**Note:**

With large objects stored in the parcel net do not slide the seat fully forward, it could damage them.

### Armrest, rear bench

Pull down the armrest by its top.
### Telephone, general

**Warning!**

A driver’s attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle’s electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>153</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instruments and controls</td>
<td>Operation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

See separate instruction manual for instructions on how to operate the telephone.

**Cellular telephone**

The vehicle is prepared for the installation of a cellular telephone. For further information and installation contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Warning!**

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle. Whether or not prohibited by law, for safety reasons, the driver should not use the cellular telephone while the vehicle is in motion. Stop the vehicle in a safe location before answering or placing a call.
The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled objects.

**Warning!**

When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down.

When programming or operating the remote control make sure there is no possibility of anyone being harmed by the moving door.

Notes:

Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

---

**Garage door opener**

1. Signal transmitter keys
2. Indicator lamp
3. Hand-held remote control transmitter
For operation in the USA only: This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void to the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

**Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control:**

1. Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2.
2. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 inches (5 cm to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the inside rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp in view.
3. Using both hands, simultaneously push the hand-held transmitter button and the desired integrated remote control button. Do not release the buttons until completing step 4.
4. The indicator lamp on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator lamp flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released (the rapid flashing lamp indicates successful programming of the new frequency signal). To program the remaining two buttons, follow steps 1 though 4.

**Note:**
If after several attempts, you do not successfully program the integrated remote control device to learn the signal of the hand-held transmitter, the garage door opener could be equipped with the “rolling code feature”.

---

**Garage door opener**

```markdown
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```
Rolling code programming:

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

1. Locate training button on the garage door opener motor head unit. Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, reference to garage door opener operator’s manual.

2. Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit (which activates the “training light”).

   Note:
   Following step 2, there are 30 seconds to initiate step 3.

3. Firmly press and release the programmed integrated remote control transmit button. Press and release same button a second time to complete the training process. (Some garage door openers may requires you to do this procedure a third time to complete the training.)

4. Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed button on the integrated remote control transmitter.

Canadian programming:

During programming, your hand-held transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press and hold the integrated remote control transmitter button (note steps 2 through 4 in the “Programming” portion) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held transmitter every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The indicator lamp will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training.
Operation of remote control:

1. Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2.
2. Select and press the appropriate button to activate the remote controlled device. The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the remote control memory:

1. Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2.
2. Simultaneously holding down the left and right side buttons for approximately 20 seconds, or until the control lamp blinks rapidly, will erase the codes of all three channels.
Soft top

A minimum height clearance of 6 1/2 ft. (2 m) is required to lower or raise the soft top.

The raising or lowering procedure can only be started with the luggage cover (page 246) and trunk lid closed. The raising or lowering procedure is immediately interrupted by releasing the soft top switch.

Do not operate the soft top while a trunk luggage carrier is installed.

To prevent damage to the soft top, soft top compartment cover, trunk lid or luggage/cargo when lowering the roof:
- load trunk only to the height of the luggage cover,
- do not permit luggage/cargo to raise the closed luggage cover,
- do not load anything on top of the luggage cover,
- do not place anything on the soft top compartment cover,
- do not open the trunk lid while the soft top is being raised or lowered. This is required since the soft top compartment cover moves upward and backward during raising or lowering operations,
- do not operate the luggage cover with the soft top lowered. Doing so will result in damage to the luggage cover or the soft top.

Lowering a wet soft top can result in water reaching the vehicle interior. The soft top should be dry when lowering it into the soft top storage compartment. Do not lower a frozen soft top until thawed and dry. Doing so may result in damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To prevent mildew, the soft top must be dry before lowering it into the storage compartment.

The soft top should not be lowered or raised at outside temperatures below +5°F (-15°C), since the material becomes less pliable with lower temperatures.

Notes:
- Rear passengers should lean forward while raising or lowering the soft top, to clear the path of the rear window.
- Do not open the trunk lid while the soft top is being raised or lowered. This is required since the soft top compartment cover moves upward and backward during raising or lowering operations.
Important!
Do not manually move corner flaps (1) of soft top compartment cover. Doing so will result in damage to the soft top folding mechanism that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

With the soft top lowered do not place anything on the soft top compartment cover (2).

The soft top compartment cover must never be used by any persons as a seat bench. Raising of the roll bar could result in personal injury.

Warning!
Never lock or unlock the soft top while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Driving with an unlocked soft top may cause personal injury to you or your passenger, or personal injury or property damage to others.

Before operating the soft top switch make sure that no persons due to inattention are injured by the moving parts (roll bar, soft top frame and soft top compartment cover).

Hands must never be placed near the roll bar, soft top frame, upper windshield area or soft top storage compartment while the soft top is being raised or lowered. Serious personal injury may occur.

In case of danger release the switch to immediately interrupt the operating procedure.
Lowering Soft Top

1. Engage parking brake.
2. Close luggage cover and trunk lid.
   For notes on the luggage cover, see page 246.
3. Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2.
4. Press lock button (1) and fold down locking handle (2).
5. Turn locking handle 90° clockwise to unlock the soft top.

Important!

Push soft top frame approx. 8 inches (20 cm) upward by the locking handle. Failing to do so will result in damage to the soft top folding mechanism that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Turn locking handle counterclockwise to the stop and fold up until it locks in place.
- The indicator lamp in the soft top switch lights up.
- The side windows lower.
The switch is located on the center console.

Notes:
If indicator lamp blinks slowly, a malfunction has occurred in the system.
If indicator lamp blinks rapidly, the trunk lid and/or the luggage cover may be open, and need to be closed.

6. Lift symbol side of the soft top switch and hold:
• The roll bar lowers (when in the upper position).
• The soft top compartment cover and rear window section of the soft top unlocks.
• The rear window section of the soft top raises.
• The soft top compartment cover opens.
• The soft top lowers into its storage compartment.
• The soft top compartment cover closes and locks.
• The indicator lamp in the soft top switch goes out – the lowering procedure is completed – a signal sounds.

If the soft top switch is held or is released and lifted again within approximately 2 seconds, the side windows will close. If the roll bar was previously in the upper position, it will return to that position.
The side windows can also be opened/closed later on. Lift/press soft top switch twice and hold, see page 144.
However, the side windows and the roll bar can also be activated using their respective switches, see page 142 and page 48.
For safety reasons, the soft top cannot be lowered while driving.

### Warning!

To prevent possible accidents, drive the vehicle only with the soft top either completely closed and locked, or fully lowered into its storage compartment.

Note:
For safety reasons, the soft top cannot be lowered while driving.

### Raising Soft Top

1. Engage parking brake.
2. Close luggage cover and trunk lid.
   
   For notes on the luggage cover, see page 246.
3. Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2.

4. Press symbol side of soft top switch and hold:
   
   - The indicator lamp in the soft top switch lights up.
   
   Notes:
   
   If indicator lamp blinks slowly, a malfunction has occurred in the system.
   
   If indicator lamp blinks rapidly, the trunk lid and/or the luggage cover may be open, and need to be closed.
   
   - The side windows lower.
   
   - The roll bar lowers (when in the upper position).
   
   - The soft top compartment cover unlocks and opens.
   
   - The soft top is raised from its storage compartment to the closing position.
   
   - The soft top storage compartment closes and the rear window section of the soft top lowers – a signal sounds.
5. Press lock button (1) and fold down locking handle (2).

6. Turn locking handle 90° clockwise and pull soft top frame carefully down until it meets the windshield header attachment points.

   Turn locking handle counterclockwise to the stop to lock the soft top.

   Fold locking handle up until it locks in place.

   The indicator lamp in the soft top switch goes out – the lowering procedure is completed.

If the soft top switch is held or is released and pressed again within approximately 2 seconds, the side windows will close. If the roll bar was previously in the upright position, it will return to that position.

The side windows can also be closed/opened later on. Press/lift soft top switch twice and hold, see page 144. However, the side windows and the roll bar can also be activated using their respective switches, see page 142 and page 48.
Note:
For safety reasons, the soft top cannot be raised while driving.

Warning!
The soft top is not fully closed and locked:
- if the indicator lamp in the soft top switch does not got out (electronic key in steering lock position 2).
- if the indicator lamp blinks, and a signal sounds for 10 seconds when starting to drive.

Stop the vehicle and before continuing to drive, close and lock the soft top.

If the soft top is not locked, it may fold back or forward when driving.

During soft top operation, do not place your hands near the roll bar, soft top frame, upper windshield area or soft top storage compartment. Serious personal injury may occur.

To prevent possible accidents, drive the vehicle only with the soft top either completely closed and locked, or fully lowered into its storage compartment.
If the indicator lamp in the soft top switch blinks slowly while activating the switch,

- the battery voltage may be insufficient – start engine and let it run while activating switch,
- the system may be overheated (for example after lowering or raising the soft top approx. 5 consecutive times) – after approx. 10 minutes the soft top switch may be activated again.

If indicator lamp in the soft top switch blinks rapidly while activating the switch,

- the trunk lid and/or the luggage cover may be open, and need to be closed,
- the soft top is still locked during the opening procedure and needs to be unlocked,
- the opening/closing procedure is interrupted.

In this case the soft top needs to be synchronized. Turn electronic key in steering lock back to position 0, and then to position 2. Activate soft top switch again. The soft top should now be operational again.

If the indicator lamp continues to blink, raise the soft top manually, see page 288.

Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Notes:

If the roll bar was raised automatically, the process of raising or lowering the soft top will take somewhat longer, as the roll bar must first be lowered.

Whenever possible, park vehicle in the shade as continuous exposure to sun rays can prematurely deteriorate the soft top material.

The soft top may become moldy and receive permanent creases if it is kept in the storage compartment for an extended period.

Therefore, we recommend raising and airing it thoroughly with the side windows open (do not expose it to the sun) at regular intervals during the wet and cold seasons.

To prevent damage, the soft top must be dry and clean before lowering it into the storage compartment. There is the possibility of sharp-edged dirt particles damaging the soft top or scratching the rear window.

Notes:

If the roll bar was raised automatically, the process of raising or lowering the soft top will take somewhat longer, as the roll bar must first be lowered.

Whenever possible, park vehicle in the shade as continuous exposure to sun rays can prematurely deteriorate the soft top material.

The soft top may become moldy and receive permanent creases if it is kept in the storage compartment for an extended period.

Therefore, we recommend raising and airing it thoroughly with the side windows open (do not expose it to the sun) at regular intervals during the wet and cold seasons.

To prevent damage, the soft top must be dry and clean before lowering it into the storage compartment. There is the possibility of sharp-edged dirt particles damaging the soft top or scratching the rear window.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Wind screen</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Wind screen (optional)**

- **Installation**
  1. Remove wind screen from its storage bag, located in the trunk, secured with hook and loop fasteners, and unfold.
  2. Pull folded end sections in direction of arrow (1) and unfold in direction of arrow (2).

The wind screen is most effective when all four side windows are fully raised.

P65.00-2016-26
3. Insert end section in right opening (3) on quarter panel first. Then push left end section toward vehicle center (arrow 4) until it meets the left opening. Insert end section in left opening (5). Push down on wind screen (6) until it locks in place.

**Warning!**
Check for secure locking by pulling up on the wind screen.

**Important!**
The open end of the hooks must point toward the vehicle’s front.
Wind screen

168

Removal

Push left and right side buttons and remove wind screen upward.

Warning!

To prevent personal injury, remove wind screen if rear seats are to be occupied by passengers.

Note:

Do not insert foreign objects in openings for the wind screen.
Storing

Place wind screen in its storage bag, and close the bag. Place bag in trunk, and secure it with the provided hook and loop fasteners.

When the wind screen is not in use, it should be stored in the closed storage bag, to prevent possible damage to the wind screen or luggage/cargo.

Pull end sections in direction of arrow (1) and fold in direction of arrow (2).
Roller Blind (horizontal)

To open blind:

1. Pull out blind on tab (arrow 1) towards vehicle's rear. Insert guide rod of blind in right rear seat belt outlet (arrow 2).

2. Insert other end of rod in left rear seat belt outlet as shown with arrow (3).

**Important!**
Do not place anything on the roller blind.

To retract blind:

- Hold blind at tab, disengage and guide retraction.
**Roller Blind** (vertical)

To open blind:
1. Fold driver and front passenger seat backrests forward.
2. Pull out on tab, located below rear bench, towards vehicle's front, then pull up and engage blind at wind screen.

To retract blind:
1. Fold driver and front passenger seat backrests forward.
2. Hold blind at tab, disengage and guide its retraction.
### Driving

- Control and operation of radio transmitters ........................................ 174
- The first 1,000 miles (1,500 km) ........................................ 175
- Maintenance ........................................ 175
- Catalytic converter ........................................ 176
- Emission control ........................................ 177
- Tele Aid ........................................ 178
- Steering lock ........................................ 188
- Starting and turning off the engine ........................................ 190
- Automatic transmission ...................... 191
- Parking brake ...................................... 200
- Driving instructions ...................... 201
- Drive sensibly – save fuel .... 201
- Drinking and driving ...................... 201
- Pedals ........................................ 201
- Power assistance ...................... 202
- Brakes ........................................ 202
- Driving off ...................... 203
- Parking ........................................ 204
- Tires ........................................ 204
- Snow chains ...................................... 207
- Winter driving instructions .... 207
- Standing water ...................................... 209
- Passenger compartment .... 209
- Traveling abroad ...................................... 209
- Cruise control ...................... 210
- Brake assist system (BAS) .................. 212
- Antilock brake system (ABS) .................. 214
- Electronic stability program (ESP) .................. 216
- What you should know at the gas station .................. 220
- Check regularly and before a long trip .................. 222
Control and operation of radio transmitters

COMAND, radio and telephone

Warning!
Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone if road and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of approximately 50 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

1 Observe all legal requirements.

Warning!
Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an external antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.
**The first 1 000 miles (1 500 km)**

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on. Therefore, drive your vehicle during the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) at moderate vehicle and engine speeds.

During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds.

Avoid accelerating by kickdown. It is not recommended to brake the vehicle by manually shifting to a lower gear. We recommend that you select positions “3”, “2” or “1” only at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1 000 miles (1 500 km) speeds may be gradually increased to the permissible maximum.

**Maintenance**

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Service Booklet at the times called for by the FSS.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Service Booklet at the designated times/mileage may result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For information on the Flexible service system (FSS), see page 105.
**Catalytic converter**

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.

**Caution!**

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter causing it to overheat, which could start a fire.

**Warning!**

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.
**Emission control**

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz authorized center technicians. Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

**Warning!**

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open.
**Tele Aid (optional for Canada)**

**Important!**

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the SOS button. Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated. If the system is not activated the indicator lamp in the SOS button stays on after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2 and the message “TELE AID – NOT ACTIVATED” will be shown in the multifunction display for approx. 10 seconds.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response; automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel, for raising press button ➕ and for lowering press button ➖.

To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button ➔ or the Information button ➕, depending on the type of response required.

Shortly after the completion of your Acquaintance Call, you will receive a user ID and password via first call mail. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting “Tele Aid” (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, profile and more.

**Important!**

Tele Aid utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.
System self-check
Initially, after turning the electronic key in starter switch to position 2, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button and the Information button stay on longer than 10 seconds or do not come on). The message “TELE AID – VISIT WORKSHOP” appears for approx. 10 seconds in the multifunction display.

Warning!
If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the “Roadside Assistance” button and/or in the “Information” button do not come on during the system self-check or if any of these indicators remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message “TELE AID – VISIT WORKSHOP” is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Important!
Always make sure that the indicator lamps in the is not displayed in the multifunction display after the system self check.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Emergency calls
An emergency call is initiated automatically:
• following an accident in which the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) or airbags deploy,
• if the antitheft alarm or the tow away alarm stays on for more than 20 seconds, see pages 39 and 40.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the inside rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See below for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message “EMERGENCY CALL – CONNECTING CALL” appears in the multifunction display. When the connection is
established, the message “EMERGENCY CALL – CALL CONNECTED” appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message “TELE AID – EMERGENCY CALL ACTIVE” appears in the multifunction display. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services and cellular air time,
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the response center.

Note:
Location of the vehicle on a map is possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the response center.

Warning!
If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message “EMERGENCY CALL – CALL FAILED” appears in the multifunction display for approx. 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.
Initiating an emergency call manually

Briefly press on cover (1) – the cover will open.

Press the SOS button (2) briefly. The indicator lamp in the SOS button (2) will flash until the emergency call is concluded. Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.

Close the cover (1) after the emergency call is concluded.

Warning!
If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle’s approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.
Roadside Assistance button

Located below the center armrest cover is the Roadside Assistance button. Pressing and holding the button (for longer than 2 seconds) will initiate a call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message “ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE – CONNECTING CALL” will appear in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message “ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE – CALL CONNECTED” appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message “TELE AID – ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE CALL ACTIVE” appears in the multifunction display. The nature of the need for assistance can then be described. The Mercedes-Benz Roadside assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

These programs are only available in the USA:

• Sign and Drive services: Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable,

• Remote Vehicle Diagnostics: This function permits the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher to download malfunction codes and actual vehicle data.

Notes:

The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button remains illuminated in red for approx. 10 seconds during the system self-check after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2 (together with the SOS button and the Information button).

See system self-check on page 179 when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.
If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message “ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE – CALL FAILED” appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

**Information button**

Located below the center armrest cover is the Information button. Pressing and holding the button (for longer than 2 seconds) will initiate a call to the Customer Assistance Center. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message “INFO – CONNECTING CALL” will appear in the multifunction display. When the connection is established, the message “INFO – CALL CONNECTED” appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established the audio system mutes and the message “TELE AID – INFO CALL ACTIVE” appears in the multifunction display. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning Tele Aid, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password, sent to you separately, to learn more (USA only).

Notes:

The indicator lamp in the Information button remains illuminated in red for approx. 10 seconds during the system self-check after turning electronic key in starter switch to position 2 (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button).

See system self-check on page 179 when the indicator lamp does not light up in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button is illuminated continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the
Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message “INFO – CALL FAILED” appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

**Important!**

If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a fault or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit your Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

**Upgrade Signals**

Tele Aid system processes calls using the following priority.

- Automatic emergency – First priority
- Manual emergency – Second priority
- Roadside Assistance – Third priority
- Information – Fourth priority

Should a higher priority call be initiated while you are connected, an upgrade (alternating) tone will be heard, and the appropriate indicator lamp will flash. If certain information such as vehicle identification number or customer information is not available, the operator may need to retransmit. During this time you will hear a beep and voice contact will be interrupted. Voice contact will resume once the retransmission is completed. Once a call is concluded, a beep will be heard and the appropriate indicator lamp will stop flashing. The COMAND system operation will resume (only vehicles with COMAND).
Important!

If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.

Notes:

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system or the COMAND system audio (only vehicles with COMAND) is muted and the selected mode (radio, tape or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.
Remote door unlock

In the case you have your vehicle locked unintentionally (e.g. key inside vehicle), and the reserve key is not handy, contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada). You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

Then return to your vehicle and press trunk lock for minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing. The message “EMERGENCY CALL – CALL CONNECTED” appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your Acquaintance Call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

Notes:

The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message “EMERGENCY CALL – CALL CONNECTED” will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk lock was pressed for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pressing trunk lock again.
Stolen vehicle tracking services

In the event your vehicle was stolen, report the incident to the police who will issue a numbered incident report. Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle’s Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local Law Enforcement and you. The vehicle’s location will only be provided to Law Enforcement.
Steering lock

0 The electronic key can be withdrawn in this position only. The steering is locked when the electronic key is removed from the steering lock. If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the locking mechanism to engage. The electronic key can only be removed with the selector lever in position “P”. After removing the electronic key or with the electronic key in steering lock position 0, the selector lever is locked in position “P”.

1 Steering is unlocked.
   (If necessary, move steering wheel slightly to allow the electronic key to be turned clockwise to position 1.) Most electrical consumers can be operated. For detailed information see respective subjects.

2 Driving position.
   Gear selector lever is unlocked.
   To move the selector lever out of position “P”, firmly depress the service brake pedal.

3 Starting position.
   See page 190 for starting and turning off the engine.

Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Important!
If the electronic key is left in the steering lock position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the lock. In this case, remove electronic key from steering lock and reinsert.

Caution!
To prevent accelerated battery discharge and a possible dead battery, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock. Do not leave the electronic key in steering lock position 0.

Notes:
A warning sounds when the driver’s door is opened while the electronic key is in steering lock position 1 or 0.
If the electronic key cannot be turned in the steering lock, the vehicle battery may not be sufficiently charged. See battery on page 270 or jump starting on page 271.
With the engine at idle speed, the charging rate of the alternator (output) is limited.
It is therefore recommended that you turn off unnecessary electrical consumers while driving in stop-and-go traffic. This precaution helps to avoid draining of the battery.
Unnecessary strain on the battery and charging system may be minimized by turning off the following power consumers, for example: Heated seats, rear window defroster. In addition, the automatic climate air volume control should be set to the lowest position.
The steering lock can only be unlocked with the vehicle battery properly charged and connected.
Starting and turning off the engine

Starting and turning off the engine

Before starting
Ensure that parking brake is engaged and that selector lever is in position “P” or “N”. Turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2.

Starting
Do not depress accelerator.
Briefly turn electronic key in steering lock clockwise to the stop and release. The starter will engage until the engine is running.
If engine will not run, and the starting procedure stops, turn electronic key completely to the left and repeat starting the engine.
After several unsuccessful attempts, have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Important!
Due to the installed starter non-repeat feature, the electronic key must be turned completely to the left before attempting to start the engine again.
In areas where temperatures frequently drop below -4°F (-20°C) we recommend that an engine block heater be installed. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will advise you on this subject.

Note:
Too many unsuccessful starting attempts may discharge the battery.

Turning off
Turn the electronic key in the steering lock to position 0 to stop the engine.
The electronic key can only be removed with the selector lever in position "P".
**Automatic transmission**

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, dependent upon

- Selector lever position
- Program mode selector
- Accelerator position
- Vehicle speed

The gear shifting process is continuously adapted, dependent on the driving style, the driving situation and the road characteristics.

**Important!**

When parking the vehicle or before working on the vehicle with the engine running, firmly depress the parking brake pedal and shift the selector lever into “P”.
**Driving**

The selector lever is automatically locked while in position “P”. To move the selector lever out of position “P”, the service brake pedal must be firmly depressed before the shift lock will release.

Shift selector lever to the desired position only when the engine is idling normally and the service brake is applied. Do not release the brake until ready to drive. The vehicle may otherwise start creeping when the selector lever is in drive or reverse position.

**Important!**

After selecting any driving position from “N” or “P”, wait a moment to allow the gear to fully engage before accelerating, especially when the engine is cold.

**Accelerator position**

Partial throttle = early upshifting = normal acceleration

Full throttle = later upshifting = rapid acceleration

Kickdown (depressing the accelerator beyond full throttle) = downshifting to a lower gear = maximum acceleration. Once the desired speed is attained, ease up on the accelerator – the transmission shifts up again.

**Warning!**

It is dangerous to shift the selector lever out of “P” or “N” if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.
Stopping
For brief stops, e.g. at traffic lights, leave the transmission in gear and hold vehicle with the service brake.
For longer stops with the engine idling, shift into “N” or “P” and hold the vehicle with the service brake.
When stopping the vehicle on an uphill gradient, do not hold it with the accelerator, use the brake. This avoids unnecessary transmission heat build up.

Maneuvering
To maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space, control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes. Accelerate gently and never abruptly step on the accelerator.
To rock a vehicle out of soft ground (mud or snow), alternately shift from forward to reverse, while applying slight partial throttle. Rocking a vehicle free in this manner may cause the ABS or traction system malfunction indicator lamp to come on. Turn off and restart the engine to clear the malfunction indication.

Warning!
Getting out of your vehicle with the selector lever not fully engaged in position “P” is dangerous.
Also, when parked on an incline, position “P” alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.
Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position “P”, see page 200 for parking brake.
When parked on an incline, also turn front wheel against curb.

Warning!
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position “P”, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.
Selector lever position

The current selector lever position is indicated in the gear range indicator display. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

P  Park position

The park position is to be used when parking the vehicle. Engage only with the vehicle stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always use the parking brake in addition to placing the selector lever in park to secure the vehicle.

Note:
The electronic key can only be removed from the steering lock with the selector lever in position “P”. With the electronic key removed, the selector lever is locked in position “P”.

With a malfunction in the vehicle’s electrical system the selector lever could remain locked in position “P”. To unlock the selector lever manually, see page 276.

R  Reverse gear

Shift to reverse gear only with the vehicle stopped.
Dependent on the program mode selector switch position “S” or “W” the maximum speed in the reverse gear is different. However, it is not possible to change the program mode while in reverse.

Neutral
No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed). Do not engage “N” while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads, see winter driving instructions on page 207).

Important!
Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with selector lever in “N” can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

D
The transmission automatically upshifts through 5th gear. Position “D” provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

Gear selection for special circumstances
The transmission gear ranges for special circumstances can be selected by pressing the selector lever to the right or the left with the selector lever in position “D”.

The gear range currently selected is indicated in the instrument cluster display.

Briefly press selector lever in the direction: The transmission downshifts, one gear at a time, in the order “4”, “3”, “2”, “1”.

Press and hold selector lever in the direction: The selector lever position display will switch to the gear range currently selected by the automatic transmission.

The transmission will only shift down one gear if the gear range currently selected has already shifted to its highest possible gear.

Briefly press selector lever in the direction: The transmission will shift from the current gear range to the next higher gear range as permitted by the shift program.
Press and hold selector lever in the direction:
The transmission will shift from the current gear directly to gear range “D”.

**Warning!**
On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

**Important!**
With transmission in gear range “D”, “4” or “3”, upshifting from 1st to 2nd to 3rd gear is delayed depending on vehicle speed and engine temperature. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperatures.

During the brief warm-up period this delayed upshift and increased engine noise might be perceived as a malfunction. However, neither the engine nor transmission are negatively affected by this mode of operation.

The delayed upshift is effective with vehicle speeds below 31 mph (50 km/h) at partial throttle and engine temperatures below 95°F (35°C).

To avoid overrevving the engine when the selector lever is moved to a lower gear range, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear, if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded. In this case there will be no downshift, even when the vehicle speed reaches the engine's RPM limit of that gear, e.g. by applying the service brakes.

To prevent the engine from laboring at low RPM when driving uphill gradients or with your vehicle heavily loaded, the automatic transmission will downshift when necessary to maintain engine RPM within the best torque range.
Gear ranges:

4  Upshift through 4th gear only. Suitable for performance driving.

3  Upshift through 3rd gear only. Suitable for moderately steep hills. Since the transmission does not shift higher than 3rd gear, this gear selection will allow use of the engine's braking power downhill.

2  Upshift through 2nd gear only. For driving in mountainous regions or under extreme operating conditions. This gear selection will allow use of the engine’s braking power when descending steep grades.

1  Use this position, which makes maximum use of the engine's braking effect, while descending very steep or lengthy downgrades and only at speeds below 40 mph (60 km/h).
The transmission is provided with a selector switch (1) for Standard “S” and Winter/Wet (snow and ice) “W” program modes.

**S** Standard mode
- Press switch on symbol “S”. Use this mode for all regular driving.
- The vehicle starts out in 1st gear.

**W** Winter/Wet (snow and ice) mode
- Press switch on symbol “W”. The vehicle starts out in 2nd gear, except with selector lever in 1st gear, or with accelerator pedal in kick-down position.
- The “W” mode helps to improve traction and driving stability of the vehicle.
- The gear shifting process occurs at lower vehicle and engine speeds than in the “S” program mode.

Accelerator Operation:
- **Fast on** = depressing the accelerator pedal quickly (not into kickdown position) while driving continuously, rather than depressing the accelerator pedal in the usual manner, will cause the automatic transmission to shift down into a lower gear. This gear shifting process is dependent on the current vehicle speed.
- **Fast off** = there will be no upshift when releasing the accelerator pedal quickly, e.g. using the engine’s braking power during performance driving.
Caution!
Never change the program mode when the selector lever is out of position “P”. It could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.

Important!
Always be certain of the program mode selected since the vehicle driving characteristics change with the selection of the program mode.

Dependent on the program mode selector switch position “S” or “W” and the gear selector lever in position “R”, the ratio of power transmission changes.

Emergency operation (Limp home mode)
If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in Limp home mode which engages when there is a malfunction of the transmission. This condition may be accompanied by the “CHECK ENGINE” malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster coming on.

In this mode only the 2nd gear or reverse gear can be activated.

To engage 2nd gear or reverse:
1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Move selector lever to position “P”.
3. Turn off the engine.
4. Wait approx. 10 seconds.
5. Restart the engine.
6. Move selector lever to position “D” (for 2nd gear), or move selector lever to position “R” (for reverse gear).

Have the transmission checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
To engage, firmly depress parking brake pedal. When the electronic key is in steering lock position 2, the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster should come on brightly.

To release the parking brake, pull handle on instrument panel. The brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster should go out.

A warning sounds, if you start to drive without having released the parking brake.

Also see brake warning lamp on page 225.

**Warning!**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the electronic key from the steering lock, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.
### Driving instructions

**Drive sensibly – save fuel**

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:
- keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures,
- remove unnecessary loads,
- allow engine to warm up under low load use,
- avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration,
- have all maintenance work performed at regular intervals by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly country.

### Drinking and driving

**Warning!**

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving can be a very dangerous combination. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is sharply increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Please don’t drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive after drinking or taking drugs.

### Pedals

**Warning!**

Keep driver’s foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.
Power assistance

Warning!
When the engine is not running, the brake and steering systems are without power assistance. Under these circumstances, a much greater effort is necessary to stop or steer the vehicle.

Brakes

Warning!
After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components or salty road conditions, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Be sure to maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

Important!
Please pay attention to the function of the brake assist system (BAS), see page 212.

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

Excessive use of salt and other snow melting chemicals spread on roads during the winter months may cause a build up of moisture or residue to form on the braking components. This build up or residue could cause light corrosion of the braking components if the vehicle is parked with the brakes cold. Apply steady and even braking pressure when stopping the vehicle to warm up and dry the brake components.
All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Install only brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

**Warning!**

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

**Caution!**

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine’s braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

**Driving off**

Apply the service brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow one drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
Parking

Warning!
To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle, always:

1. Keep right foot on the service brake pedal.
2. Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
3. Move the selector lever to position “P”.
4. Slowly release the service brake pedal.
5. Turn front wheels towards the road curb.
6. Turn the electronic key to steering lock position 0 and remove.
7. Take the electronic key and lock vehicle when leaving.

Important!
It is advisable to set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move selector lever to position “P”.

When parking on hills, always set the parking brake.

Tires

Warning!
If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the roadway.

Inspect the tires and under the vehicle for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately \( \frac{1}{16} \) in (1.5 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.
Specified tire pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

**Warning!**
Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. As tread depth approaches \( \frac{1}{16} \) in (1.5 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

**Warning!**
Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

**Aquaplaning**
Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, aquaplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.
Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

Warning!
If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

We recommend M+S rated radial-ply tires for the winter season for all four wheels to insure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance as compared with summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not snow or ice covered.

Tire speed rating

CLK 320:
Your vehicle is factory equipped with “H”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

CLK 320 with Sport Package, CLK 430:
Your vehicle is factory equipped with “W”-rated tires, which are permissible for speeds up to 168 mph (270 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Despite the tire rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Warning!
Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.
Snow chains

Use only snow chains that are tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

Chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer’s mounting instructions.

Snow chains should only be driven on snow covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

When driving with snow chains, press the ESP control switch to OFF, refer to page 218.

Important!

Use of snow chains is not permissible with tire sizes 225/45 R17 and 245/40 R17.

Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move selector lever to position “N”. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect. We therefore recommend depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads. This can bring road salt impaired braking efficiency back to normal. A prerequisite is, however, that this be done without endangering other drivers on the road.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure causing loss of vehicle control and resulting in personal injury and possible death.
If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed while observing the safety rules in the previous paragraph.

**Warning!**

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

**Winter driving**

Have your vehicle winterized at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before the onset of winter.

- Check engine coolant anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration.
- Additive for the windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system: Add MB Concentrate “S” to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures see page 255.
- Test battery: Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to ensure that the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tires: We recommend M+S rated radial-ply tires on all four wheels for the winter season. Observe permissible maximum speed for M+S rated radial-ply tires and the legal speed limit.

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the antilock brake system (ABS) or of the electronic stability program (ESP) can only be achieved with M+S rated radial-ply tires and/or snow chains recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Snow chains maximize performance.
Standing water

Caution!

Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Passenger compartment

Warning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Traveling abroad

Abroad, there is a widely-spread Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to travel into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The cruise control allows you to drive in a more relaxed manner, for example over long distances, as it automatically maintains the set speed by actively regulating the throttle setting.

Any given speed above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) can be maintained with the cruise control by operating the lever.

1 Accelerate and set:
   Lift lever briefly to set speed.
   Hold lever up to accelerate.

2 Decelerate and set:
   Depress lever briefly to set speed.
   Hold lever down to decelerate.

Normally the vehicle is accelerated to the desired speed with the accelerator.

Speed is set by briefly pushing the lever to position 1 or 2. The accelerator can then be released.

The speed can be increased (e.g. for passing) by using the accelerator. After the accelerator is released, the previously set speed will be resumed automatically.

If a set speed is to be increased or decreased slightly, e.g. to adapt to the traffic flow, hold lever in position 1 or 2 until the desired speed is reached, or briefly tip the lever in the appropriate direction for increases or decreases in 0.6 mph (1 km/h) increments. When the lever is released, the newly set speed remains.
3 Canceling
To cancel the cruise control, briefly push lever to position 3.

When you step on the brake pedal or the vehicle speed drops below approx. 19 mph (30 km/h), for example when driving upgrade, the cruise control will be canceled.

If the cruise control cancels by itself and remains inoperative until the engine is restarted, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

4 Resume
If the lever is briefly pushed to position 4 when driving at a speed exceeding approx. 19 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle resumes the speed which was set prior to the cancellation of the cruise control. The last memorized speed is canceled when the electronic key in the steering lock is turned to position 1 or 0.

Important!
Moving gear selector lever to position “N” switches the cruise control off.

Warning!
Only use the cruise control if the traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

• The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.

• The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire adhesion can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.
Driving systems

Notes:

If the engine does not brake the vehicle sufficiently while driving on a downgrade, the speed you set on the cruise control may be exceeded. In this case the automatic transmission shifts down (max. to 3rd gear) to maintain the set cruise control speed by using the engine’s braking power.

As soon as the grade eases, the automatic transmission shifts up again dependent on the selector lever position.

Nevertheless, in some cases you may have to step on the brake pedal to slow down. In this case the cruise control is switched off.

Use the lever to resume the previously set speed.

Brake assist system (BAS)

Warning!

BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

The BAS is designed to maximize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers by having maximum power boost applied to the brakes more quickly in emergency braking conditions than might otherwise be afforded solely by the driver’s braking style. This can help reduce braking distances over what ordinary driving and braking style might do. The BAS complements the antilock brake system (ABS).
Applying the brakes very quickly results in maximum BAS assistance.

To receive the benefit of the system you must apply continuous full braking power during the stopping sequence. Do not reduce brake pedal pressure.

Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

The malfunction indicator lamp for the electronic stability program (ESP) is combined with the BAS malfunction indicator lamp.

The BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in steering lock position 2 and should go out with the engine running.

If the BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp comes on permanently while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected in either system. As a result, it is possible that now only partial engine output will be available. If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system functions in the usual manner, but without BAS.

If the charging voltage falls below 10 volts, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on and the BAS is switched off. When the voltage is above this value again, the malfunction indicator lamp should go out and the BAS is operational.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS is also switched off. Both malfunction indicator lamps come on with the engine running.

If the BAS warning message is displayed, have the BAS or ESP checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
Antilock brake system (ABS)

Warning!
Do not pump the brake pedal, rather use firm, steady brake pedal pressure. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose for ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

Important!
The ABS improves steering control of the vehicle during hard braking maneuvers.
The ABS prevents the wheels from locking up above a vehicle speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode. Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous steady brake pedal pressure results in applying the advantages of the ABS, namely braking power and ability to steer the vehicle.

In the case of an emergency brake maneuver keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal. In this manner only can the ABS be most effective.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even with light brake pedal pressure because of the increased likelihood of locking wheels. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.
ABS control

The ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in steering lock position 2 and should go out with the engine running.

When the ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on while the engine is running, it indicates that the ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. In this case, the brake system functions in the usual manner, but without antilock assistance.

For ABS malfunction indicator lamp, see page 227.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS and ESP are also switched off. Both malfunction indicator lamps come on with the engine running.

If the charging voltage falls below 10 volts, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on and the ABS is switched off. When the voltage is above this value again, the malfunction indicator lamp should go out and the ABS is operational.

If the ABS malfunction indicator lamp stays illuminated, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Warning!

ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Note:

To alert following vehicles to slippery road conditions you discover, operate your hazard warning flashers as appropriate.
Electronic stability program (ESP)

Warning!
ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or aquaplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.

Important!
If the ESP warning lamp \[\text{ESP warning lamp} \] flashes:
- During take-off apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.
- Do not switch off the ESP.

Caution!
If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised (see towing the vehicle on page 273), the engine must be shut off (electronic key in steering lock position 0 or 1). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

The ESP enhances directional control and reduces driving wheel spin of the vehicle under various driving conditions.

Over/understeering of the vehicle is counteracted by applying brakes to the appropriate wheel to create a countervailing vehicle movement. Engine torque is also limited. The ESP warning lamp, located in the speedometer dial, starts to flash when ESP is in operation.
Notes:

The malfunction indicator lamp for the ESP is combined with that of the BAS.

The yellow BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster and the yellow ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial come on with the electronic key in steering lock position 2. They should go out with the engine running.

If the BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either system. Only partial engine output will be available.

If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system functions in the usual manner, but without BAS.

If the ESP warning message is displayed, have the BAS or ESP checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

For ESP warning message, see page 241.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the ESP is also switched off.

Driving the vehicle with varied size tires will cause the wheels to rotate at different speeds, therefore the ESP may activate (yellow ESP warning lamp in speedometer dial comes on). For this reason, all wheels, including the spare wheel, must have the same tire outside diameter.

When testing the parking brake on a brake test dynamometer, the engine must be shut off. Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ESP is only achieved with Mercedes-Benz recommended M+S rated radial-ply tires and/or snow chains.

**Synchronizing ESP**

If the power supply was interrupted (battery disconnected or empty), the BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp may be illuminated with the engine running.

Turn steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right. The BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp should go out.
ESP control switch located on center console.

To switch ESP off, press upper half of the switch.

ESP warning lamp, located in speedometer dial, comes on.

To switch ESP on again, press lower half of the switch.

ESP warning lamp, located in speedometer dial, goes out.

To improve the vehicle’s traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, switch off ESP by pressing the upper half of the ESP switch. The ESP warning lamp, located in the speedometer dial, is continuously illuminated.

**Warning!**

*When the ESP warning lamp is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.*

*Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.*

With the ESP system switched off, the engine torque reduction feature is cancelled. Therefore, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP is unavailable.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

A portion of the ESP system remains active, even with the switch in the OFF position.

If one drive wheel loses traction and begins to spin, the brake is applied until the wheel regains sufficient traction. The traction control engages at vehicle speeds up to approximately 24 mph (40 km/h), and switches off at 50 mph (80 km/h).
Note:
Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Warning!
ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in circumstances described above. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

The ESP warning lamp, located in the speedometer dial, starts to flash at any vehicle speed as soon as the tires lose traction and the wheels begin to spin.

To return to the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP: press lower half of the switch (the ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial goes out).

Important!
If the ESP warning lamp flashes:
- during take-off, apply as little throttle as possible,
- while driving, ease up on the accelerator.
What you should know at the gas station

Fuel supply

Warning!
Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

Fuel

To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit. Only fill fuel tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top up or overfill.

Warning!
Overfilling of fuel tank may result in creating pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge such as the gas spraying back out upon removing the filler nozzle which could cause personal injury.

Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the “CHECK ENGINE” lamp to illuminate.

Fuel tank capacity approx. 16.4 US gal (62.0 l). This includes approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l) reserve. Use premium unleaded gasoline: Posted Octane Index 91 (Average of 96 RON/86 MON).
- **Engine oil**
  Engine oil level check, see page 108 and page 252.
  Fill quantity between upper and lower dipstick marking level: 2.1 US qt (2.0 l).
  Recommended engine oils, see Approved Service Products sheet.

- **Coolant**
  For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality).
  For further information (e.g. anticorrosion/antifreeze), see page 316.

- **Spark plugs**
  Approved spark plugs, see page 314.

- **Tire pressure**
  For tire pressure, refer to tire pressure label inside the fuel filler flap. See page 268 for further details.

- **Air conditioner**
  R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant, see page 316.

- **Bulbs**
  High and low beams: H7 (55 W),
  low beam: Xenon (optional)
  fog lamps: H1 (55 W),
  turn signal lamps, front 1156 NA (26.9/5 W/32/4 cp),
  parking and standing lamps, front: H 6W (6 W),
  side marker lamps, front: 5 W/4 cp,
  turn signal lamps, rear: 21 W/24 cp,
  stop, tail, parking and side marker lamps: 21/4 W,
  tail and parking lamp: 5 W/4 cp,
  rear fog lamp, driver’s side: 21 W/32 cp,
  backup lamps: 21 W/32 cp,
  license plate lamps: 5 W/4 cp.
Check regularly and before a long trip

1. **Engine oil level**
   - See “Engine oil level, checking” on page 108 and page 252.

2. **Coolant level**
   - See “Coolant level” on page 253.

3. **Brake fluid**
   - See “Brake fluid” on page 318.

4. **Windshield washer system**
   - **Headlamp cleaning system**
     - For refilling reservoir see page 255.

Opening hood, see page 250.

**Vehicle lighting**: Check function and cleanliness. For replacement of light bulbs, see “Exterior lamps” on page 277.

Exterior lamp switch, see page 110.
Instrument cluster display

Malfunction and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster .............224
On-board diagnostic system Check engine malfunction indicator lamp .............................................224
Brake warning lamp ..........225
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) indicator lamp ..................226
Fuel reserve and fuel cap placement warning ...........................226
Electronic stability program (ESP) – warning lamp ....................227
BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp ..............................................227
ABS malfunction indicator lamp ..............................................227
Telescoping steering column – indicator lamp ....................228
Seat belt warning lamp .............228
Malfunction and indicator lamps in the center console .............228
AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ..............................................228
Roll bar warning lamp .............229
Malfunction and warning messages in the multifunction display ... 230
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (engine control unit) ...........................231
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (several systems) .............................................231
BATTERY/ALTERNATOR ........232
ABS-SYSTEM ...................................233
BRAKE ASSIST .............233
BRAKE LINING WEAR ..............234
BRAKE FLUID ...................................234
PARKING BRAKE .............235
ENGINE FAN ..........235
COOLANT (coolant level) ........236
COOLANT TEMP. (coolant temperature) .............................................237
LIGHTING SYSTEM ........238
LIGHT SENSOR ..........239
STEER. WHEEL ADJUST ..........239
ENGINE OIL LEVEL ........240
ELEC. STABIL. PROG. (Electronic stability program) ..........241
REMOVE KEY ........241
WASHER FLUID ........242
TELE AID ........243

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Malfunction and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General information:

If a bulb in the instrument cluster fails to light up during the bulb self-check when turning the electronic key in steering lock to position 2, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

On-board diagnostic system
Check engine malfunction indicator lamp

Engine malfunction indicator lamp. If the “CHECK ENGINE” malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the engine is running, it indicates a malfunction of the fuel management system, emission control system, systems which impact emissions, or the fuel cap is not closed tight (check the fuel cap). If the “CHECK ENGINE” lamp is illuminated continuously and the vehicle is driving normally, you may still drive the vehicle, however, in all cases, we recommend that you have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If the “CHECK ENGINE” lamp comes on continuously and/or the vehicle is not driving normally (e.g. malfunction of the fuel management system or running out of fuel), serious damage can occur to the emission system. Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

The Sequential Multiport Fuel Injection (SFI) control module monitors emission control components that either provide input signals to or receive output signals from the control module. Malfunctions resulting from interruptions or failure of any of these components are indicated by the “CHECK ENGINE” malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster and are simultaneously stored in the SFI control module.

If the “CHECK ENGINE” malfunction indicator lamp comes on, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

With some exceptions, the control module switches off the “CHECK ENGINE” malfunction indicator lamp if the condition, causing the lamp to come on, no longer exists during three consecutive cycles. See also page 226 for fuel cap placement warning.

An on-board diagnostic connector is located in the passenger compartment near to the parking brake pedal, allowing the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes.
Brake warning lamp

Except Canada

Canada only

When the brake warning lamp and message appear while the engine is running, this means:

- there is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir (engine running and parking brake released), or
- the parking brake is set (engine running).

Warning!

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Don’t add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Note:

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.
Supplemental restraint system (SRS) indicator lamp

The operational readiness of the airbag system is verified by the indicator lamp "SRS" in the instrument cluster when turning the electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2. If no malfunction is detected, the lamp will go out after approximately 4 seconds; after the lamp goes out, the system continues to monitor the components and circuitry of the airbag system and will indicate a malfunction by coming on again.

Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the “SRS” is indicated as outlined above, the “SRS” may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the “SRS” may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Fuel reserve and fuel cap placement warning

When the warning lamp (1) comes on after starting the engine, or if it comes on while driving, it indicates that the fuel level is down to the reserve quantity of approximately 2.1 gal (8 liters).

The warning lamp blinks when the fuel cap is not closed, or a fuel system leak has been detected. Retighten cap and see if lamp goes out after restart and next OBD selfcheck.

If the warning lamp continues to blink after closing the fuel cap correctly, have the fuel system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can also cause the “CHECK ENGINE” lamp to illuminate, see page 224.
Electronic stability program (ESP) — warning lamp

The yellow ESP warning lamp in the speedometer dial comes on with the electronic key in steering lock position 2. It should go out with engine running.

See page 216 if the warning lamp lights up or flashes when the vehicle is moving.

BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp

The malfunction indicator lamp for the ESP is combined with that of the BAS.

The yellow BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in steering lock position 2. It should go out with the engine running.

If the BAS/ESP malfunction indicator lamp remains illuminated with the engine running, see page 212 for notes on the brake assist (BAS) and page 216 for notes on the electronic stability program (ESP).

ABS malfunction indicator lamp

The ABS malfunction indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in steering lock position 2 and should go out with the engine running.

When the ABS malfunction indicator lamp and the malfunction message in the instrument cluster remains illuminated while the engine is running, it indicates that the ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. In this case, the brake system functions in the usual manner, but without antilock assistance.

With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS and ESP are also switched off. Both malfunction indicator lamps and the ABS malfunction message in the multifunction display come on with the engine running.

If the charging voltage falls below 10 volts, the malfunction indicator lamp comes on and the ABS is switched off. When the voltage is above this value again, the malfunction indicator lamp should go out and the ABS is operational.

Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

See page 214 for notes on the antilock brake system (ABS).
Malfunction and indicator lamps

**Telescoping steering column – indicator lamp**

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on with the electronic key in steering lock position 2 and should go out with the engine running.

If the indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine, the adjustable steering column is not properly locked.

For locking the adjustable telescoping steering column, see page 73.

**Seat belt warning lamp**

With the electronic key in steering lock position 2, the seat belt warning lamp comes on and a warning sounds for approx. 6 seconds if the driver’s seat belt is not fastened.

**AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp**

The indicator lamp will light up for approx. 6 seconds when you turn the electronic key in steering lock to position 1 or 2.

The indicator lamp stays lit as long as a BabySmart™ compatible child seat is properly installed on the front passenger seat. It indicates that the front passenger airbag is switched off.

See page 59 for BabySmart™ deactivation system.

BabySmart™ is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.
Roll bar warning lamp

The roll bar warning lamp is located in the roll bar switch in the center console. Roll bar switch see page 47.

With the electronic key in steering lock position 2, the roll bar warning lamp comes on and should go out with the engine running.

With the engine running and the roll bar lowered, the warning lamp in the roll bar switch will blink for approx. 15 seconds. The blinking is reminding you to raise the roll bar if the rear passenger seats are occupied.

Warning!

If the warning lamp does not go out after starting the engine, or if it comes on while driving, then the roll bar system is not operating properly and may not activate in an accident. In this case, raise the roll bar manually (see page 48) before continuing to drive.

Note:

Have the roll bar system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Roll bar warning lamp

The roll bar warning lamp is located in the roll bar switch in the center console. Roll bar switch see page 47.

With the electronic key in steering lock position 2, the roll bar warning lamp comes on and should go out with the engine running.

With the engine running and the roll bar lowered, the warning lamp in the roll bar switch will blink for approx. 15 seconds. The blinking is reminding you to raise the roll bar if the rear passenger seats are occupied.

Warning!

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Warning!

The BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag will not deploy only if the indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Please be sure to check the indicator every time you use the special system child seat.

Should the light go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the light remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.
Malfunction and warning messages in the multifunction display

Malfunction and warning messages for the following systems will be displayed immediately in the multifunction display.

These messages can be cleared from the instrument cluster by:

- using the \( \text{button on the instrument cluster, or} \)
- pressing button \( \text{button on the multifunction steering wheel.} \)

They are then stored in the malfunction message memory. See page 100.

Notes:

Certain malfunction and warning messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Malfunction and warning messages in red are always accompanied by an audible signal.

Temporary messages such as “SWITCH OFF LIGHTS” will not be stored in the malfunction message memory.

Warning!

All messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where malfunction indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (engine control unit)

This message is displayed to indicate that the information being relayed by the engine control unit is no longer complete. The coolant temperature gauge, tachometer, or the cruise control may have failed.

DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (several systems)

The displays for several systems have failed. Some systems themselves may also have failed.
This message indicates a malfunction which must be repaired immediately.

It may indicate that the poly-V-belt has broken. Should this condition occur, the poly-V-belt must be replaced before continuing to operate the vehicle. Otherwise, the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine.

Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed.

Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
ABS-SYSTEM

A malfunction has been detected in the system. The brake system functions in the usual manner, but without antilock assistance. With the ABS malfunctioning, the BAS and ESP are also switched off.

Have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

BRAKE ASSIST

A malfunction has been detected in the system. The brake system functions in the usual manner, but without BAS.
BRAKE LINING WEAR

When this message appears during braking, it indicates that the brake pads are worn down.

Have the brake system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the service booklet.

Warning!

Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Don’t add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

BRAKE FLUID

VISIT WORKSHOP!

VISIT WORKSHOP!
### Parking Brake

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Line 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PARKING BRAKE</td>
<td>RELEASE BRAKE!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parking brake, see page 200.

### Engine Fan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Line 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE FAN</td>
<td>VISIT WORKSHOP!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty. Observe coolant temperature gauge while driving, see page 82.
Malfunction and warning messages

**COOLANT (coolant level)**

When this message appears while driving, the coolant level has dropped below the required level. If no leaks are noticeable and the engine temperature does not increase, continue to drive to the nearest service station and have coolant added to the coolant system.

The low engine coolant level warning should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

In cases of major or frequent minor coolant loss, have the cooling system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Notes:

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Monitor the coolant temperature gauge while driving.

See page 253 for instructions on adding coolant.

**Warning!**

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.
COOLANT TEMP. (coolant temperature)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Line 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COOLANT TEMP.</td>
<td>VISIT WORKSHOP!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Observe coolant temperature gauge, see page 82.
Check coolant level, see page 253.

This may indicate that the poly-V-belt has broken. Should this condition occur, the poly-V-belt must be replaced before continuing to operate the vehicle. Otherwise, the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to the red marking.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature in the red zone. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**

Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until it cools down.
LIGHTING SYSTEM

When the message appears after starting the engine, or if it comes on while driving, this indicates a failure in the parking lamp, taillamp, stop lamp, or low beam headlamp. See page 277 for instructions on replacing bulbs.

If an exterior lamp fails, the message will appear only when that lamp is switched on.

If a brake lamp fails, the message will appear when applying the brake and stays on until the engine is turned off.

Note:
If additional lighting is installed (e.g. auxiliary headlamps etc.) be certain to connect into the fuse before the failure indicator monitoring unit order to avoid damaging the system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Line 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAMP DEFECTIVE</td>
<td>CHECK LAMPS!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY DEFECTIVE</td>
<td>VISIT WORKSHOP!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIGHT SENSOR

With the electronic key removed and the driver’s door open, a warning sounds and the message “SWITCH OFF LIGHTS!” appears in the multifunction indicator if the vehicle’s exterior lamps (except standing lamps) are not switched off.

STEER. WHEEL ADJUST.

For locking the adjustable telescoping steering column, see page 73.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Line 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE OIL LEVEL</td>
<td>CHECK LEVEL!¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE OIL LEVEL</td>
<td>STOP, ENGINE OFF!²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE OIL LEVEL</td>
<td>REDUCE OIL LEVEL!³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE OIL LEVEL</td>
<td>VISIT WORKSHOP!⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE OIL SENSOR</td>
<td>VISIT WORKSHOP!⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE OIL</td>
<td>VISIT WORKSHOP!⁶</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1  The engine oil level must be checked immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 108.

2  There is no oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage.

3  There is a risk of damaging the engine or catalytic converter. The engine oil level must be checked immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 108.

4  The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level. Check the engine oil level immediately. See Engine oil level indicator on page 108 and check the engine for visible leakage (loss of oil).

5  The measuring system is malfunctioning.

6  It may be that there is water in the engine oil. Have the engine oil checked.

When the “ENGINE OIL LEVEL – CHECK LEVEL” message appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum mark on the dipstick.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.

If no oil leaks are noted, continue to drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the “full” mark on the dipstick with an approved oil.

The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
Malfunction and warning messages

1 A malfunction has been detected in the system. Pressing the accelerator pedal will require greater effort. Only partial engine output will be available.

2 This message may be displayed if the power supply was interrupted (battery disconnected or empty).

3 Synchronize ESP. See page 217

This message plus an audible alarm indicate that the electronic key is in steering lock position 0 or 1, and the driver’s door is open.

---

**ELEC. STABIL. PROG.**

*(Electronic stability program)*

**REMOVE KEY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line 1</th>
<th>Line 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY DEFECTIVE</td>
<td>VISIT WORKSHOP!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC. STABIL. PROG.</td>
<td>VISIT WORKSHOP! (^1, 2, 3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**ELEC. STABIL. PROG.**

*ESP*

*VISIT WORKSHOP!*
Malfunction and warning messages

WASHER FLUID

When this message appears while the engine is running, the level of the reservoir has dropped to approx. 1/3 of the total volume. The reservoir should be refilled with the prescribed mixture of MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water or the Concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperature, at the next opportunity. The reservoir for the windshield and headlamp washer systems is located in the engine compartment.

See windshield washer system on page 255 for instructions on adding washer fluid.
When this message appears, a malfunction has been detected in the Tele Aid system. In some cases it may not be possible to initiate an Emergency, Roadside Assistance or Information call.

See page 178 for notes on the Tele Aid.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
Practical hints

First aid kit ........................................246
Shelf below rear window ..................246
Stowing things in the vehicle ..........246
Luggage cover ....................................246
Fuses ..................................................248
Hood ...................................................250
Checking engine oil level ..............252
Automatic transmission fluid level ...........................................253
Coolant level ........................................253
Adding coolant .....................................254
Windshield washer / headlamp cleaning system ..........................255
Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio ....................255
Spare wheel, vehicle tools, storage compartment ......................256
Vehicle jack ........................................257
Wheels ..................................................258
Tire replacement ..................................258
Rotating wheels ..................................259
Spare wheel ..........................................260
Spare wheel bolts .................................260
Spare wheel bolts ..................................260
Spare wheel ..........................................260
Changing wheels ..................................263
Tire inflation pressure .......................268
Battery .................................................270
Jump starting ......................................271
Towing the vehicle ...............................273
Exterior lamps .....................................277
Headlamp assembly .............................278
Taillamp assemblies ............................280
Adjusting headlamp aim ...................282
Changing batteries in the electronic key .................................285
Synchronizing remote control .........................287
Raising soft top manually ..................288
Antenna ..............................................295
Manual release for fuel filler flap .........................................296
Replacing wiper blade insert .............296
### First aid kit

The first aid kit is stored in the left trunk well. Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

### Shelf below rear window

**Warning!**

The shelf below the rear window should not be used to carry objects. This will avoid such objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident or sudden maneuver. The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

### Stowing things in the vehicle

**Warning!**

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing things. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window.

#### Luggage cover

To close compartment:

1. Handle
2. Holder

Pull out on handle (1) to the stop and guide luggage cover into left and right holders (2).
To open compartment:
Press button (arrow). Unhook luggage cover from holders (2) and guide luggage cover with handle (1) into storage compartment until handle (1) locks in place.

Important!
To prevent damage to soft top or luggage/cargo when lowering the roof:
- load trunk only to the height of the luggage cover,
- do not permit luggage/cargo to raise the closed luggage cover,
- do not load anything on top of the luggage cover,
- do not operate the luggage cover with the soft top lowered. Doing so will result in damage to the luggage cover or the soft top.

Note:
Opening and closing of the soft top can only be done with the luggage cover and trunk lid closed.
Fuses

Before replacing a blown fuse, determine the cause of the short circuit.

Spare fuses are supplied inside the main fuse box (1). Observe amperage and color of fuse.

A special fuse puller is supplied with the vehicle tools. Always use a new fuse for replacement. Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse.

A fuse chart can be found inside the corresponding fuse box cover.

Fuse box in engine compartment

1 Main fuse box in engine compartment

To gain access to the main fuse box (1), press clamp (arrow), lift the fuse box cover up and remove it.

To close the main fuse box, engage back end of cover and let front end snap into place.
2 Auxiliary fuse box below the trunk floor.
   To gain access, lift trunk floor.

3 Auxiliary fuse box to left of exterior lamp switch.
   To gain access, open door, pry off cover (3) and remove.
Hood

Warning!
To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Be sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear from fan blades.

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system
- with the engine running,
- while starting the engine,
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually.

If you see flames, steam or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call a fire department.
To open:
To unlock the hood, pull release lever (1) under the driver’s side of the instrument panel. At the same time a handle will extend out of the radiator grill (it may be necessary to lift the hood up slightly).

**Caution!**
To avoid damage to the windshield wiper or hood, open the hood only with wiper in the parked position.

Pull handle (2) to its stop out of radiator grill and open hood (do not pull up on handle).

To close:
Lower hood and let it drop into lock from a height of approx. 1 ft. (30 cm), assisting with hands placed flat on edges of hood (3).

To avoid hood damage, please make sure that hood is fully closed. If not, repeat closing procedure. Do not push down on hood to attempt to fully close it.
Checking engine oil level (CLK 320 shown)

Wipe oil dipstick clean prior to checking the engine oil level. Fully insert dipstick in tube, and remove after three seconds to obtain accurate reading.

- Oil level must be between the lower (min) and upper (max) mark of the dipstick.

Fill quantity between upper and lower dipstick marking level is approximately 2.0 US qt (2.0 l).

Do not overfill the engine. Excessive oil must be drained or siphoned. It could cause damage to engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

See malfunction and warning messages on page 230 if an engine oil level display appears on the multifunction display when the engine is running.

Note:
See page 108 for engine oil level indicator.

1 Oil dipstick
2 Oil filler cap

To check the engine oil level, park vehicle on level ground, with engine at normal operational temperature.

Check engine oil level approximately 5 minutes after stopping the engine, allowing for the oil to return to the oil pan.
**Automatic transmission fluid level**

The transmission has a permanent fill of automatic transmission fluid.

Regular automatic transmission fluid level checks and changes are not required. For this reason the dipstick is omitted.

If you notice fluid leaks or gear shifting malfunctions, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission fluid level.

**Coolant level**

To check the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine stopped.

Check coolant level only when coolant is cold.

The coolant level should reach the black top part of the reservoir.
**Adding coolant**

If coolant has to be added, a 50/50 mixture of water and MB anticorrosion/antifreeze should be added.

The drain plugs for the cooling system are located on the right side of the engine block and at the bottom of the radiator.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze mixture, see page 321.

**Warning!**

In order to avoid possible serious burns or injury:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.

- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if engine temperature is above 194°F (90°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- Using a rag, slowly open cap approximately 1/2 turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.

- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.
Windshield washer/headlamp cleaning system

Capacity approx. 7.4 US qt (7.0 l).
The reservoir should be refilled with MB Windshield washer concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Warning!
Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may burn. You can be seriously burned.

Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing:
MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water.
1 part “S” to 100 parts water
(40 ml “S” to 1 gallon water).

For temperature below freezing:
MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze.
1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent
(40 ml “S” to 1 gallon solvent).
### Spare wheel, vehicle tools, storage compartment

| 1 | Trunk floor |
| 2 | Handle       |
| 3 | Luggage bowl |
| 4 | Vehicle tools|

Lift trunk floor and engage handle in grip molding of luggage cover.

To remove spare tire:

Turn luggage bowl counterclockwise and remove.

To store spare tire:

Place spare tire in wheel well and secure it with luggage bowl. Turn luggage bowl clockwise to its stop.

Note:

Always lower trunk floor before closing trunk lid.
Vehicle jack

1 Jack arm
2 Jack base

See illustration for proper storage of jack.

Before storing the jack on the felt in the spare wheel well, the jack arm must be lowered almost to the base of the jack.

Warning!
The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack tubes built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully inserted in the jack tube. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Tires, Wheels**

**Wheels**
Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

**Tire replacement**
Front tires should be replaced in sets. Rims and tires must be of the correct size and type. For dimensions, see “Technical Data” (page 312).

We recommend that you break in new tires for approx. 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speed.

It is imperative that the wheel mounting bolts be fastened to a tightening torque of 80 ft.lb. (110 Nm) whenever wheels are mounted.

For rim and tire specifications, refer to “Technical Data” (page 312).

**Warning!**

**Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.**

When replacing rims, use only genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.
Rotating wheels

CLK 430
Wheel rotation applies only when winter tires are mounted on all four wheels.
The wheels can be rotated according to the degree of tire wear while retaining the same direction of travel.
Rotating, however, should be carried out as recommended by the tire manufacturer, before the characteristic tire wear pattern (shoulder wear on front wheels and tread center wear on rear wheels) becomes visible, as otherwise the driving properties deteriorate.

Important!
Unidirectional tires must always be mounted with arrow on tire sidewall pointing in direction of vehicle forward movement.

Notes:
Thoroughly clean the inner side of the wheels any time you rotate the wheels or wash the vehicle underside.
The use of retread tires is not recommended. Retread tires may adversely affect the handling characteristics and safety of the vehicle.
Dented or bent rims can cause tire pressure loss and damage to the tire beads. For this reason, check rims for damage at regular intervals. The rim flanges must be checked for wear before a tire is mounted. Remove burrs, if any.
Check and ensure proper tire inflation pressure after rotating the wheels. For tire inflation pressure see inside of fuel filler flap and also page 268.
**Spare wheel**

**Spare wheel bolts** (CLK 320 only)

1 Wheel bolt for light alloy wheel rim
2 Wheel bolt for steel spare wheel rim

Note:
Wheel bolts (2) must be used when mounting steel spare wheel rim. The wheel bolts for the steel spare wheel rim are located near the vehicle tool kit, see page 256.

The use of any wheel bolts other than wheel bolts (2) for the steel spare wheel rim can cause physical damage to the vehicle.

**CLK 320 (except Sport Package)**
(Steel spare wheel rim)

**Important!**
Unidirectional tires must always be mounted with arrow on tire sidewall pointing in direction of vehicle forward movement.

If the arrow on tire side wall does not point in direction of vehicle forward movement when using the spare wheel, observe the following restrictions:

- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility as soon as possible.
- Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

For rim and tire specifications, see page 312.

**Warning!**
Be sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original light alloy wheel after it has been repaired.
**Important!**

The spare wheel rim size is 7 J x 16 H 2.

The dimensions of the spare wheels are different from those of the road wheels. The spare wheel should only be used temporarily and replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

The spare wheel rim is mounted with a tire of size 205/55 R 16 91 H.

In the case of a flat tire, you may temporarily use the spare wheel only when observing the following restrictions:

- Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility to have the flat tire repaired or replaced as appropriate.
- Do not operate vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

If the arrow on tire side wall does not point in direction of vehicle forward movement when using the spare wheel, observe the following restrictions:

- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility as soon as possible.
- Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Unidirectional tires must always be mounted with arrow on tire sidewall pointing in direction of vehicle forward movement.

For rim and tire specifications, refer to “Technical Data”.

**Warning!**

**CLK 320 (with Sport Package):**

The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quick as possible.

Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
CLK 430

Important!
The spare wheel rim size is 7 \( \frac{1}{2} \) J x 17 H 2.

The spare wheel rim is for temporary use only. However, that spare wheel rim is weight optimized and has a limited service life of 12,000 miles (20,000 km) use before a standard wheel rim must replace it.

If the arrow on tire side wall does not point in direction of vehicle forward movement when using the spare wheel, observe the following restriction:

- Drive to the nearest tire repair facility as soon as possible.
- Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Unidirectional tires must always be mounted with arrow on tire sidewall pointing in direction of vehicle forward movement.

For rim and tire specifications, refer to “Technical Data” (page 312).

Warning!
The spare wheel rim is for temporary use only. Use for over a total of 12,000 miles (20,000 km) (aggregate of all uses) may cause wheel rim failure leading to an accident and possible injuries.

The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels for the rear axle. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted on the rear axle.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quick as possible.

Do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
Changing wheels

Warning!
The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack tubes built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Be sure that the jack arm is fully inserted in the jack tube. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Warning!
Before working on the vehicle, e.g. when changing wheels, the roll bar should be raised with the switch, and the electronic key be removed from the steering lock, to prevent possible injury.

1. Set parking brake and turn on hazard warning flasher.
2. Move selector lever to position “P” and turn off engine.
3. Prevent vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not supplied with vehicle) or sizable wood block or stone. When changing a wheel on a hill, place chocks on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the other axle. On a level road, place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.
4. Using the wrench, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts.

5. Remove the protective cover from the jack support tube opening by inserting the screwdriver (supplied in the tool kit) in the opening and prying it out.

The tube openings are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.
6. Insert jack arm fully into the tube hole up to the stop. Place jack on firm ground. Position the jack so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side (see arrow), even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.

7. Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is clear of the ground. Never start engine while vehicle is raised.

8. Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and install alignment bolt (1) supplied in the tool kit. Remove the remaining bolts. Keep bolt threads protected from dirt and sand.

9. Remove wheel. Grip wheel from the sides. Keep hands from beneath the wheels.
10. Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub. Install wheel on wheel hub. Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.

Important!

CLK 320 only:
When installing steel spare wheel rim, make certain to use the correct wheel bolts, supplied in the vehicle tool kit, page 256 and see page 260.

To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

Unscrew the alignment bolt (1) to install the last wheel bolt.
Lower vehicle. Remove jack and insert jack tube cover.

11. Using the wrench, tighten the five bolts evenly, following the sequence illustrated, until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 80 ft.lb. (110 Nm).

12. Ensure proper tire pressure.

Warning!
Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately.

Incorrect mounting bolts or improperly tightened mounting bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct mounting bolts.

CLK 430:
The spare wheel rim is for temporary use only. Use for over a total of 12 000 miles (20 000 km) (aggregate of all uses) may cause wheel rim failure leading to an accident and possible injuries.

Warning! Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately.

Incorrect mounting bolts or improperly tightened mounting bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct mounting bolts.

CLK 430: The spare wheel rim is for temporary use only. Use for over a total of 12 000 miles (20 000 km) (aggregate of all uses) may cause wheel rim failure leading to an accident and possible injuries.
**Warning!**

**CLK 320 with Sport Package:**
The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted.

**CLK 430:**
The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels for the rear axle. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted on the rear axle.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily, and replaced with a regular road wheel as quick as possible.

When using the spare wheel, do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

---

**Tire inflation pressure**

A table (see fuel filler flap) lists the tire inflation pressures specified for Mercedes-Benz recommended tires as well as for the varying operating conditions.

**Important!**

Tire pressure changes by approx. 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage – especially in the winter.

**Example:**

If garage temperature = approx. +68°F (+20°C) and ambient temperature = approx. +32°F (0°C) then the adjusted air pressure = specified air pressure +3 psi (+0.2 bar).

---

**Notes:**

Before storing the jack, the jack arm must be lowered almost to the base of the jack.

For proper storage of vehicle jack see page 257.
The pressures listed for light loads are minimum values offering high driving comfort.

Increased inflation pressures listed for heavier loads may also be used for light loads. These higher pressures produce favorable handling characteristics. The ride of the vehicle, however, will be somewhat harder. Never exceed the max. values or inflate tires below the min. values listed in the fuel filler flap.

Tire temperature and pressure increase with the vehicle speed. Tire pressure should therefore only be checked and corrected on cold tires. Correct tire pressure in warm tires only if pressure has dropped below the pressure listed in the table and the respective operating conditions are taken into consideration.

An underinflated tire due to a slow leak (e.g. due to a nail in the tire) may cause damage such as tread separation, bulging etc.. Regular tire pressure checks (including the spare tire) at intervals of no more than 14 days are therefore essential. If a tire constantly loses air, it should be inspected for damage.

The spare tire should be checked periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tire will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

**Warning!**

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the driver's door latch post). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

Follow recommended inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.
Battery replacement information:

The battery is located in the trunk under the trunk floor. The service life of the battery is dependent on its condition of charge. The battery should always be kept sufficiently charged, in order to last an optimum length of time.

Therefore, we strongly recommend that you have the battery charge checked frequently, and corrected if necessary, especially if you use the vehicle less than approximately 200 miles (300 km) per month, mostly for short distance trips, or if it is not used for long periods of time.

Only charge a battery with a battery charger after the battery has been disconnected from the vehicle’s electrical circuit.

Always disconnect the battery negative lead first and connect last.

When removing and connecting the battery, always make sure that all electrical consumers are off and the electronic key is in steering lock position 0. The battery and its filler caps must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation. During removal and installation always protect the disconnected battery positive (+) terminal with the cover attached to the battery.

While the engine is running the battery terminal clamps must not be loosened or detached, otherwise the generator and other electronic components would be damaged.

Warning!
Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc..

Important!
Battery replacement information:

The battery is located in the trunk under the trunk floor. The service life of the battery is dependent on its condition of charge. The battery should always be kept sufficiently charged, in order to last an optimum length of time.
Notes:
After reconnecting the battery also set the clock (see page 102) resynchronize the front seats (see page 44), front seat head restraints (see page 44), the express feature of the power windows (see page 143), and the electronic stability program (ESP) (see page 217).

If the soft top is in a half open position, it also has to be synchronized. To do so, raise and lock soft top manually (see page 288).

**Battery recycling**
Batteries contain material that can harm the environment with improper disposal.
Large 12 Volt storage batteries contain lead.
Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal.
Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

---

**Jump starting**

- **Warning!**
  Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

  Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

  Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

  A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc..

  Read all instructions before proceeding.
Important!
A discharged battery can freeze at approx. +14°F
(–10°C). In that case, it must be thawed out before
jumper cables are used. Attempting to jump start a
frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing
personal injury.

Jumper cable specifications:
- Minimum cable cross-section of 25 mm² or approx.
  2 AWG
- Maximum length of 11.5 ft. (3.5 m).

If the battery is discharged, the engine should be started
with jumper cables and the (12 V) battery of another
vehicle.

Only use 12 V battery to jump start your vehicle. Jump
starting with more powerful battery could damage the
vehicle’s electrical systems, which will not be covered
by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The battery is located in the trunk under the trunk floor.

Proceed as follows:

1. Position the vehicle with the charged battery so that
the jumper cables will reach, but never let the
vehicles touch. Make sure the jumper cables do not
have loose or missing insulation.

2. On both vehicles:
   - Turn off engine and all lights and accessories,
   except hazard warning flashers or work lights.
   - Apply parking brake and shift selector lever to
   position “P”.

Important!

3. Clamp one end of the first jumper cable to the
positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery and
the other end to the positive (+) terminal of the
charged battery. Make sure the cable clamps do not
touch any other metal parts.

4. Clamp one end of the second jumper cable to the
grounded negative (–) terminal of the charged
battery and the final connection to the negative (–)
terminal (2) of the discharged battery.
**Important!**

5. Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at high idle. Make sure the cables are not on or near pulleys, fans, or other parts that move when the engine is started. Allow the discharged battery to charge for a few minutes. Start engine of the disabled vehicle in the usual manner.

6. After the engine has started, remove jumper cables by exactly reversing the above installation sequence, starting with the last connection made first. When removing each clamp, make sure that it does not touch any other metal while the other end is still attached to a battery.

Notes:

- If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter.

**Towing the vehicle**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

**Caution!**

Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with key in steering lock turned to position 0.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (see page 40) as well as the ESP (see page 218).

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.
**Caution!**

If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (electronic key in steering lock in position 0 or 1). Otherwise, the EPS will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the selector lever must be in position “N” and the key must be in steering lock position 2.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the drivetrain, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

**Warning!**

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle’s electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the electronic key is in steering lock position 2.

If the key is left in the steering lock position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the lock. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove electronic key from steering lock and reinsert.

**Important!**

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:
With the automatic central locking activated and the electronic key in steering lock position 2, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. To prevent the vehicle doors from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking, see page 34.

Note:
To signal turns while being towed with hazard warning flasher in use, turn electronic key in steering lock to position 2 and activate combination switch for left or right turn signal in usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

**Warning!**

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the braking and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

The rear towing eye is located at the right, below the bumper. The front towing eye is located on the passenger side behind a cover in the bumper panel.

CLK 320 (except Sport Package):
Cover removal:
Insert finger in recess of cover and pull cover out.

Cover installation:
Engage cover at bottom and press in top securely.
Transmission selector lever, manually unlocking

CLK 320 with Sport Package, CLK 430:

Cover removal:
Hold left and right end of grille and pull out.

Cover installation:
Engage left and right end of grille and press in securely.

In the case of power failure the transmission selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.

To do so, insert a pin (1), e.g. ball point pen, into the covered opening below the position “D” of the shift pattern. While pushing the pin down, move selector lever from position “P”.

After removal of the pin from the opening, the cover will not close fully. Only after moving the selector lever to positions “D+” and “D−” does the cover return to its closed position.
Exterior lamps

Headlamp adjustment
Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Check and readjust headlamps at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced.
For adjusting headlamp aim see page 282.

Replacing bulbs

Warning!
Bulbs and bulb holders can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.
Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:
• touch or move it when hot,
• drop the bulb,
• scratch the bulb.
Wear eye and hand protection.

Notes:
To prevent a possible electrical short circuit, switch off lamp prior to replacing a bulb.
When replacing bulbs, install only 12 volt bulbs with the specified watt rating.
When replacing halogen bulbs do not touch glass portion of bulb with bare hands. Use plain paper or a clean cloth.

Warning!
Do not remove the cover for the Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exterior lamps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Headlamp assembly (Halogen)**

1. Headlamp vertical adjustment screw
2. Cover for low beam headlamp
3. Cover for high beam headlamp, parking and standing lamp

**Headlamp assembly (Xenon) (optional)**

4. Bulb socket for turn signal lamp
5. Electrical connector for low beam headlamp bulb
6. Electrical connector for high beam headlamp bulb
7. Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp
**Bulbs for low or high beam**
**H7 (55 W)**

Open hood.

Rotate cover (2 or 3) counterclockwise and remove. Pull off electrical connector (5 or 6). Unhook clamping ring and remove bulb.

Insert new bulb (seating properly in cutouts of bulb socket), mount clamping ring. Reinstall and push electrical connector on securely.

Reinstall cover (2 or 3).

**Xenon** (optional)

**Bulb for low beam**

**Warning!**

*Do not remove the cover for the Xenon headlamp.*

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

---

**Turn signal lamp**

**1156 NA (26.9/5 W/32/4 cp bulb)**

Open hood.

Twist bulb socket (4) counterclockwise and pull out. Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.

Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise. Reinstall bulb socket. Reinstall lamp assembly until properly seated.

**Parking and standing lamp**

**H 6W (6 W bulb)**

Open hood.

Rotate cover (3) counterclockwise and remove. Twist bulb socket (7) counterclockwise and pull out. Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.

Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise. Reinstall bulb socket. Reinstall lamp assembly until properly seated.

Reinstall cover (3).
Taillamp assemblies

Open trunk lid.
Swing cover aside (bulbs 1, 2 and 3).

1 Turn signal lamp (21 W/24 cp bulb)
2 Stop, tail, parking, and side marker lamp (21/4 W bulb)
3 Tail and parking lamp (5 W/4 cp bulb)

4 Driver’s side:
   Rear fog lamp (21 W/32 cp bulb)
5 Backup lamp (21 W/32 cp bulb)

Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out. Push bulb into socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.
Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise.
Reinstall bulb socket. Close cover (bulbs 1, 2 and 3).
**Side marker lamp, front** (5 W/4 cp bulb)

Carefully slide lamp towards front (arrow), and remove back and first.

Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out. Push bulb socket, turn counterclockwise and remove.

Insert new bulb in socket, push in and twist clockwise. Reinstall bulb socket, push in and twist clockwise.

To reinstall lamp, set front end of lamp in bumper and let back end snap into place.
High mounted stop lamp, Additional turn signals on the exterior mirror

The high mounted stop lamp (3rd brake lamp), and the additional turn signals on the exterior mirrors are equipped with LEDs.

Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if a fault or defect occurs.

Adjusting headlamp aim

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. To check and readjust a headlamp, follow steps 1 through 5.

Please note:

- Low beam adjustments simultaneously aim the high beam.
- Vehicle should have a normal trunk load.

1. Park vehicle on level surface approximately 25 ft. (7.6 m) from a vertical test screen or wall. The centerline of the vehicle must be at a 90° angle to the test screen.
2. (Low beams on):
Using a carpenter’s level, align and mark a vertical centerline (8) on the test screen using the vertex of the angle formed in each beam image. As a check, the distance between centerlines should be 49 1/4 inches (1250 mm). If the distance does not check, have the system verified at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

3. (Low beams off):
Measure the vertical height from the floor to reference point (10) on high beam lens. Subtract approx. 2 inches (53 mm) from measurement, and mark a horizontal centerline (9) on the test screen at the resulting height from the floor. It must be at a 90° angle to the vertical centerline.

4. Open hood.
5. Vertical headlamp aim (low beams on):
   Turn adjusting screw (1) (counterclockwise to adjust headlamp downward, clockwise upward) until the headlamps illuminate the test screen as shown. The vertex of the angle formed in each beam image should align with the vertical and horizontal centerlines (8 and 9).
   The left and right headlamps must be adjusted individually.

Note:
If it is not possible to obtain a proper headlamp adjustment, have the system checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Changing batteries in the electronic key

1 Transmit buttons
2 Lamp for battery check and function control

Checking batteries
If one of the transmit buttons (1) is pressed, the battery check lamp (2) lights up briefly – indicating that the batteries are in order.

Change batteries if the battery check lamp (2) does not light up briefly.

Changing batteries
Move locking tab (3) in direction of right arrow and remove mechanical key (4, left arrow).
Electronic key

Insert mechanical key (4) in side opening (5) to open latch. Press briefly (do not use mechanical key as lever) to release battery compartment.

Remove mechanical key from side opening.

Carefully remove battery compartment in direction of arrow (6).

Change batteries (7), inserting new ones under contact spring (8) with plus (+) side facing up.

Return battery compartment into housing until locked in place and slide mechanical key back into electronic key.
**Important!**

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. For disposal, please follow manufacturer’s recommendation on battery package.

Replacement Battery:
Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

**Synchronizing remote control**

The remote control may have to be resynchronized, if the vehicle cannot be locked or unlocked.

To synchronize insert electronic key in steering lock.

The remote control should once again be operational.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Emergency operation of soft top

**Raising soft top manually**

In case of malfunction, the power soft top can also be raised manually. This procedure should be performed with great care by two persons.

We recommend to take off your watch or other jewelry to prevent personal injury.

A combination open-end/hex-socket wrench in the vehicle tool kit is required for this job.

1. Engage parking brake.
2. Lower windows and open doors.
3. Lower roll bar with roll bar switch.
   
   **Note:**
   
   If the roll bar cannot be lowered, carefully guide the soft top across the roll bar. Lift the rear window over the roll bar.

4. For safety reasons, remove electronic key from steering lock.

**Important!**

Ensure that the trunk lid is closed while raising the soft top manually. Otherwise there is the possibility of contact between the trunk lid and the soft top compartment cover.

**Warning!**

_Do not place your hands near the roll bar, soft top frame, upper windshield area or soft top storage compartment or between the soft top rods while the soft top is being raised and locked._

**Serious personal injury may occur.**
5. Unlock soft top storage compartment:
   - Open trunk lid with mechanical key and lift protection cover.
   - Using screwdriver (supplied in vehicle tool kit), turn screw two turns counterclockwise.
   - Close trunk lid.

   **Important!**
   - Do not place mechanical key inside trunk, since trunk is locked again when closing the lid.

6. Place open-end wrench (1) (supplied in vehicle tool kit) on bolt between backrest and soft top compartment cover. Turn wrench (1) in direction of arrow to its stop and remove.
Emergency operation of soft top

7. Open soft top compartment cover (2) and place in upright position.
   Place hands from below on upper section of soft top (3) and pull hard to move soft top (4) out of its storage compartment.

8. Move soft top toward windshield header (arrow).

Warning!
Do not place your hands in areas marked X.
Serious personal injury may occur.
9. Do not place soft top frame (5) onto windshield header.

10. Place rear window section of soft top (6) in its vertical position.

11. Close soft top compartment cover (2) by placing hands near edges (arrows). The soft top compartment cover must lock in the first notch of compartment cover catch.

12. Lock soft top storage compartment:
   Place open-end wrench (1) on bolt between backrest and soft top compartment cover. Turn wrench (1) in direction of arrow to its stop and remove.
Emergency operation of soft top

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

13. Lower rear window section of soft top (6).

14. Open trunk lid with mechanical key and carefully guide luggage cover (page 246) into its storage compartment.

15. Insert hex-socket wrench (7) to lock the soft top bow. Press soft top bow down onto soft top compartment cover. Insert and turn wrench in direction of arrow (8) to lock soft top bow.
16. Using screwdriver (supplied in vehicle tool kit), turn screw clockwise to the stop.

17. Close trunk lid.

**Important!**
Do not place mechanical key inside trunk, since trunk is locked again when closing the lid.

18. Press lock button (9) and fold down locking handle (10).
Emergency operation of soft top

19. Turn locking handle 90° clockwise and pull soft top frame carefully down until it meets the windshield header attachment points.

   Turn locking handle counterclockwise to the stop to lock the soft top.

   Fold locking handle up until lock button engages.

Note:
Have the soft top operation checked at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
The non-retractable antenna should be removed before entering an automatic car wash, to avoid damage to the antenna mast or vehicle paint finish.

Do not use tools (e.g. pliers) for the antenna mast removal.

To remove:
Unscrew antenna counterclockwise (1).

To install:
Carefully position antenna mast on threaded socket and turn clockwise (2) until hand tight.
Manual release for fuel filler flap

The manual release knob is located behind the right side trunk panel.

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, pull the manual release knob while simultaneously opening the fuel filler flap.

Replacing wiper blade insert

For safety reasons, remove electronic key from steering lock before replacing the wiper blade, otherwise the motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Notes:
Do not open engine hood with wiper arm folded forward.
Do not allow the wiper arm to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted. The glass may be scratched or broken.
Make certain that the wiper blade is properly installed. An improperly installed wiper blade may cause windshield damage.
Replacing wiper blade insert

Removal:
Fold wiper arm forward. Press safety tab down (1), push wiper blade downward (2) and remove.
Place wiper blade on firm support. Press down both tabs and slide (direction of arrow) the wiper blade insert out of the retainer claws.

Installation:
Slide (direction of arrow) wiper blade insert into retainer claws until tabs are engaged.
Insert wiper blade between tabs (3) on the wiper arm, and slide into end of wiper arm. Press safety tab upward until it locks in place.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Replacing wiper blade insert</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of the vehicle........................................300
Power washer ........................................301
Paintwork, painted body components ..............................301
Engine cleaning ........................................302
Tar stains ........................................302
Vehicle washing .........................................302
Ornamental moldings ........................................302
Headlamps, taillamps, turn signal lenses .........................303
Window cleaning ........................................303
Plastic and rubber parts .......................................303

Wiper blade ................................................303
Light alloy wheels .......................................303
Instrument cluster ........................................304
Steering wheel and gear selector lever ............................304
Cup holder ...............................................304
Seat belts ................................................304
Headliner ................................................304
Upholstery .................................................305
Hard plastic trim items ....................................305
Plastic and rubber parts ....................................305
Wind screen ..............................................305
Rubber weatherstrip .......................................305
Soft top ..................................................306
Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Warning!
Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside. Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

In operation, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by air pollution, road salt, tar, gravel and stone chipping. Grease and oil, fuel, coolant, brake fluid, bird droppings, insects, tree resins etc. should be removed immediately to avoid paint damage. Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions; for example, near the ocean, in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions), or during winter operation.

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent the start of corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underside of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be reundercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Scrapes, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

Additional information can be found in the booklet titled “Vehicle Care Guide”.

**Power washer**

When using a power washer for cleaning the vehicle always observe manufacturer’s operating instructions.

**Caution!**

Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface.

Do not aim directly at soft top, electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

**Paintwork, painted body components**

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally in 3 to 5 months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if paint surface shows signs of dirt embedding (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors etc.).
Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Use only a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly wipe dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.
Headlamps, taillamps, turn signal lenses
Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.
To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Window cleaning
Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces. An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Note:
For safety reasons, switch off wiper and remove electronic key from steering lock before cleaning the windshield, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Plastic and rubber parts
Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

Wiper blade
Clean the wiper blade rubber with a clean cloth and detergent solution.

Note:
For safety reasons, remove electronic key from steering lock before cleaning the wiper blade, otherwise the wiper motor can suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Light alloy wheels
Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.
If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.
Follow instructions on container.

Note:
Use only acid-free cleaning materials. The acid could lead to corrosion.
**Cleaning and care of the vehicle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument cluster</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Instrument cluster**

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

**Steering wheel and gear selector lever**

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

**Cup holder**

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

**Seat belts**

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Use only clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

**Warning!**

*Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.*

**Headliner**

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.
**Upholstery**
Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Leather Upholstery
Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

MB Tex Upholstery
Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

**Hard plastic trim items**
Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

**Plastic and rubber parts**
Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

**Wind screen**
Use only water or mild detergent to clean the wind screen.

**Rubber weatherstrip**
The door and windshield header rubber weatherstrip material should be cared for at regular intervals with a silicon-based car care product.
Soft top
Clean soft top with soft top raised and locked. Lower the soft top into the storage compartment only if the soft top is completely dry. If the soft top is kept in the storage compartment for a lengthy period, raise it and air out with the windows open about every 4 months.

Dry cleaning:
Brush top (always from front to rear) with a soft-bristled brush.

Wet cleaning:
Brush the dry top. Wash with a mild detergent and an ample supply of lukewarm water by wiping with a soft-bristled brush or sponge from front to rear. Then rinse thoroughly with clear water.
If only parts of the top have been washed, wet the entire top and allow it to air-dry before lowering it into the storage compartment.
Do not use sharp-edged instruments for the removal of ice and snow.

Notes:
When you run the vehicle through an automatic car wash, never use hot-wax for conservation.
Depending on the operation mode of the car wash, there is the possibility of water drops entering the vehicle’s interior.
Never use a power washer to clean the soft top, as you may damage the soft top material.
Remove bird droppings immediately. The organic acid damages the material and causes the soft top to leak.
In general, regular spraying or cleansing with clear water is sufficient to keep the top clean.
Wash the top only when heavily soiled.
Light colored soft tops should be cleaned frequently to prevent spots and dirt from setting in, which could stain and discolor the soft top material permanently.

Caution!
Never use any gasoline, thinner, tar and stain removers, glass cleaner, or similar organic solvents to clean the soft top or wind screen. They will cause damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
Technical data

Spare parts service ..........................308
Warranty coverage ..........................308
Identification labels ........................309
Layout of poly-V-belt drive ..............310
Technical data ..............................311
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. –
capacities ..................................316
Engine oils ..................................318
Engine oil additives ........................318
Air conditioner refrigerant ..............318
Brake fluid ..................................318
Premium unleaded gasoline ............319
Fuel requirements ..........................319
Gasoline additives .........................320
Coolants ....................................320
Consumer information ....................322
Spare parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of original spare parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300,000 different spare parts, for Mercedes-Benz models, are available.

Mercedes-Benz original spare parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz original spare parts should be installed.

Important!

The use of non-genuine parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle which damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or compromise its durability or safety.

Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the "warranties" printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet and your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed on the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

1. New vehicle limited warranty
2. Emission system warranty
3. Emission performance warranty
4. California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont emission control systems warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Spare Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.
Identification labels

1 Certification label
2 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

When ordering spare parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLK 320 shown**

3 VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)

4 Engine number

5 Body number and paintwork number

6 Emission control label

7 Information label, California version

Vacuum line routing for emission control system

**Layout of poly-V-belt drive**

1 Automatic belt tensioner

2 Crankshaft

3 Air conditioner compressor

4 Coolant pump

5 Generator (alternator)

6 Idler pulley

7 Power steering pump
### Technical data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 320 (208 465)(^1)</th>
<th>CLK 430 (208 470)(^1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine</strong></td>
<td>112</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode of operation</td>
<td>4-stroke engine, gasoline injection</td>
<td>4-stroke engine, gasoline injection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. of cylinders</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bore</td>
<td>3.54 in (89.90 mm)</td>
<td>3.54 in (89.90 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td>3.31 in (84.00 mm)</td>
<td>3.31 in (84.00 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total piston displacement</td>
<td>195.2 cu.in. (3199 cm³)</td>
<td>260.3 cu.in. (4265 cm³)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compression ratio</td>
<td>10:1</td>
<td>10:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output acc. to SAE J 1349</td>
<td>215 hp/5700 rpm (160 kW/5700 rpm)</td>
<td>275 hp/5750 rpm (205 kW/5750 rpm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349</td>
<td>232 ft.lb/3000 rpm (315 Nm/3000 rpm)</td>
<td>295 ft.lb/3200 rpm (400 Nm/3200 rpm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum engine speed</td>
<td>6000 rpm</td>
<td>6000 rpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firing order</td>
<td>1-4-3-6-2-5</td>
<td>1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poly-V-belt</td>
<td>2390 mm</td>
<td>2390 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.
### Technical data

#### Rims – Tires (except Sport Package)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rims (light alloy)</td>
<td>7 J x 16 H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>1.46 in (37 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All season tires:</td>
<td>205/55 R 16 91 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial-ply tires</td>
<td>205/55 R 16 91 H M+S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Rims - Tires (Sport Package)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rims front axle (AMG light alloy)</td>
<td>7 1/2 J x 17 H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>1.46 in (37 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rims rear axle (AMG light alloy)</td>
<td>8 1/2 J x 17 H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>1.18 in (30 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial-ply tires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer tires, front axle:</td>
<td>225/45 R 17 91 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer tires, rear axle:</td>
<td>245/40 R 17 91 W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Spare wheel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rim (steel)</td>
<td>7 J x 16 H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset:</td>
<td>1.46 in (37 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All season tire:</td>
<td>205/55 R 16 91 H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial-ply tire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Also permissible 225/45 ZR 17.
2. Also permissible 245/40 ZR 17.
3. Must not be used with snow chains.
4. Also permissible 225/45 ZR 17 91 Y.
5. Also permissible 245/40 ZR 17 91 Y.
### Technical data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 430</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rims front axle (AMG light alloy) Wheel offset:</td>
<td>7 1/2 J x 17 H 2 1.46 in (37 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rims rear axle (AMG light alloy) Wheel offset:</td>
<td>8 1/2 J x 17 H 2 1.18 in (30 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial-ply tires: summer tires, front axle</td>
<td>225/45 R 17 91 W¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial-ply tires: summer tires, rear axle</td>
<td>245/40 R 17 91 W², 3, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spare wheel</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rim (light alloy) Wheel offset:</td>
<td>7 1/2 J x 17 H 2 1.46 in (37 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer tire: Radial-ply tire</td>
<td>225/45 R 17 91 W¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Also permissible 225/45 ZR 17
2. Also permissible 245/40 ZR 17¹
3. Must not be used with snow chains.
4. Also permissible 245/40 ZR 17 91 Y.³
Rims – Winter tires

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 430</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rim (light alloy)</td>
<td>7(\frac{1}{2}) J x 17 H 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel offset</td>
<td>1.46 in (37 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter tires:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial-ply tires</td>
<td>225/45 R 17 91 H M+S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electrical system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model (alternator)</th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
<th>CLK 430</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generator</td>
<td>14 V/115 A</td>
<td>14 V/150 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starter motor</td>
<td>12V/1.7 kW</td>
<td>12V/1.7 kW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>12V/100 Ah</td>
<td>12V/100 Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark plugs</td>
<td>Bosch F 8 DPER</td>
<td>Bosch F 8 DPER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Beru 14 FGH 8 DPUR X 2</td>
<td>Beru 14 FGH 8 DPUR X 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NGK PFR 5 R-11</td>
<td>NGK PFR 5 R-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrode gap</td>
<td>0.039 in (1.0 mm)</td>
<td>0.039 in (1.0 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tightening torque</td>
<td>15 – 22 ft.lb (20 – 30 Nm)</td>
<td>15 – 22 ft.lb (20 – 30 Nm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Weights** (see certification tag)

Trunk load max. 220 lb (100 kg)

**Main dimensions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>CLK 320</th>
<th>CLK 430</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall vehicle length</td>
<td>179.8 in (4567 mm)</td>
<td>179.8 in (4567 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall vehicle width</td>
<td>67.8 in (1722 mm)</td>
<td>67.8 in (1722 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall height</td>
<td>54.3 in (1380 mm)</td>
<td>54.3 in (1380 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel base</td>
<td>105.9 in (2690 mm)</td>
<td>105.9 in (2690 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track, front</td>
<td>59.3 in (1505 mm)</td>
<td>59.3 in (1505 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track, rear</td>
<td>58.0 in (1474 mm)</td>
<td>58.6 in (1488 mm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. – capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only brands tested and recommended by us. Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine with oil filter</td>
<td>CLK 320, CLK 430</td>
<td>8.5 US qt (8.0 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transmission</td>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td>8.5 US qt (8.0 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(automatic transmission fluid)¹</td>
<td>CLK 430</td>
<td>9.6 US qt (9.1 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear axle</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.4 US qt (1.3 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Hypoid gear oil SAE 90, 85 W 90)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power steering</td>
<td></td>
<td>approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MB Power steering fluid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front wheel hubs</td>
<td></td>
<td>approx. 2.1 oz (60 g) each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(high temperature roller bearing grease)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake system</td>
<td></td>
<td>approx. 0.5 US qt (0.5 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MB Brake fluid (DOT 4))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling system</td>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td>approx. 9.5 US qt (9.0 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent)</td>
<td>CLK 430</td>
<td>approx. 11.7 US qt (11.1 l)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ MB part no. 001 989 21 03 10.
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Windshield washer system
(MB Windshield washer concentrate “S” ¹)

Fuel tank
including a reserve of
(Premium unleaded gasoline:
Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON))

Air conditioner system
(R-134a refrigerant and special
PAC lubricant (Never R-12))

¹ Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing. Follow suggested mixing ratios, see page 255.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windshield washer system</td>
<td>approx. 7.4 US qt (7.0 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel tank</td>
<td>approx. 16.4 US gal (62.0 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

| Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities | 317 |
**Engine oils**

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines. Therefore, use only engine oils recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information on recommended brands is available in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet or at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Please follow Service Booklet recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so could result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Engine oil additives**

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Air conditioner refrigerant**

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioner system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil, otherwise damage to the system will occur.

**Brake fluid**

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely hard operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system thus reducing the system’s efficiency.

The brake fluid must therefore be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring.

It is recommended to use only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.
**Premium unleaded gasoline**

**Caution!**

To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm, if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed 2/3 of maximum accelerator pedal position, if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

**Fuel requirements**

Use only Premium unleaded meeting ASTM standard D 439:

The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: \[ (R+M)/2 \]. This is also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%, MTBE not to exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure etc..
**Gasoline additives**

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of only quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

Do not blend other specific fuel additives with fuel. They only result in unnecessary cost, and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending specific fuel additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Coolants**

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -22°F (-30°C) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -22°F (-30°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. You should have it replaced every 15 years or 150 000 miles (250 000 km), whichever comes first. Coolant system design and coolant used stipulate the replacement interval. The above replacement interval is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.
To provide the important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equals a freeze protection to approx. - 22°F [-30°C]). If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approx. - 49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage).

Please make sure that the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in the hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Approx. freeze protection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-35°F (-37°C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 320</td>
<td>4.8 US qt (4.5 l)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLK 430</td>
<td>5.9 US qt (5.5 l)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consumer information

This has been prepared as required of all manufactures of passenger cars under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treadwear</th>
<th>Traction</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half \((1 \frac{1}{2})\) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
Temperature

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

**Warning!**
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build up and possible tire failure.
# Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>324</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## A

ABS (Antilock brake system) .................................................. 214

Malfunction indicator lamp................................. 227

ABS-SYSTEM – malfunction and warning messages ..................... 233

Adjusting headlamp aim ........................................... 282

Adjusting telescoping steering column .................... 73

Air conditioner refrigerant ......................................... 318

Air distribution .......................................................... 120

Air volume ................................................................. 120

Airbag deactivation system ...................................... 59

Airbag OFF indicator lamp ........................................ 228

Airbags ........................................................................... 61

Alarm system ............................................................... 39, 40

Antenna

Removal ........................................................................... 295

Anticorrosion/antifreeze .................................................... 208, 254, 316, 321

Antiglare night position..................................................... 74

Antilock brake system (ABS) ........................................... 214

Malfunction indicator lamp........................................ 227

Antitheft alarm system ................................................... 39

Aquaplaning ................................................................... 205

Armrest, rear bench ....................................................... 152

Ashtray

Center console, front .................................................... 150

Audio system ................................................................... 123

Anti-theft system .......................................................... 125

Button and soft key operation ........................................ 126

Cassette mode ................................................................. 131

CD changer ................................................................. 136

CD mode ...................................................................... 135

Operating and display elements .................................... 124

Operating safety .............................................................. 123

Operation ................................................................. 127

Operation – audio and telephone ................................... 123

Radio mode ................................................................. 129

Telephone operation ....................................................... 139

Audio systems ................................................................. 89

Cassette player ............................................................... 91

CD player ................................................................. 90

Radio ................................................................. 89

Automatic central locking ................................................... 34

Automatic climate control .................................................. 116

Air distribution .............................................................. 120

Air recirculation ............................................................ 121

Air volume ................................................................. 120

Basic setting ..................................................................... 118

Defogging windows ......................................................... 119
Defrosting .......................................................... 119
Display and controls ....................................... 118
Dust filter .......................................................... 122
Economy ............................................................. 119
Rear window defroster ..................................... 120
Residual engine heat utilization (REST) ............. 121
Special settings ................................................. 119
Automatic transmission .................................. 191
Emergency operation ...................................... 199
Fluid level .......................................................... 253
Program mode selector switch ......................... 198
Selector lever position ..................................... 194
Transmission selector lever,
manually unlocking ........................................ 276

B

BabySmart™ airbag deactivation system .............. 59
Self-test .............................................................. 59
Backrest, front seat ............................................ 49
BAS (Brake assist system) ............................... 212
Malfunction indicator lamp .......................... 227
Battery ............................................................. 270
Battery recycling ............................................. 271

BATTERY/ALTERNATOR - malfunction and warning
messages .......................................................... 232
Block heater ..................................................... 209
BRAKE ASSIST - malfunction and
warning messages ............................................. 233
Brake assist system (BAS) ............................ 212
Malfunction indicator lamp .......................... 227
Brake fluid .................................................... 225, 316, 318
Capacity ............................................................ 316
BRAKE FLUID - malfunction and
warning messages ............................................. 234
BRAKE LINING WEAR - malfunction and
warning messages ............................................. 234
Brake pad wear ................................................ 234
Brake warning lamp .................................... 225
Brake fluid low ............................................... 225
Brakes .................................................... 200, 202, 212, 216
Bulbs
See Replacing bulbs .......................................... 277
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Driving</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instrument cluster display</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Index</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C**

Capacities

- Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. ........................................ 316
- Cargo tie-down rings .................................................. 152
- Catalytic converter .................................................. 176

CD changer

- See Audio system ................................................. 136

Cellular telephone .................................................. 153

Center console .................................................... 18

Central locking switch ............................................... 33

Central locking system .............................................. 25
- Automatic central locking ........................................ 34
- Choosing global or selective mode ................................ 28
- Electronic key .......................................................... 23
- Locking and unlocking ............................................. 27
- Mechanical keys ..................................................... 30
- Remote control .......................................................... 25

Changing wheels .......................................................... 263

CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp ...................... 224

Check regularly and before a long trip .......................... 222

Checking engine oil level

- Via engine oil level indicator ......................................... 108
- Via oil dipstick .......................................................... 252

Child restraint ....................................................... 53, 58, 59, 69

Child seat

- See Infant and child restraint systems ............................ 69

Cleaning and care of the vehicle .................................. 300

Clock, setting .............................................................. 102

COMAND, radio and telephone ..................................... 174

Combination switch .................................................. 113

Consumer information .................................................. 322

Control and operation of radio transmitters .................... 174

COOLANT (coolant level) - malfunction and warning messages .............................................. 236

Coolant level

- Adding coolant .......................................................... 254
- Checking ................................................................. 253

COOLANT TEMP. (coolant temperature) - malfunction and warning messages .............................................. 237

Coolant temperature gauge ........................................... 82

Coolants ........................................................................ 320
- Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity ................................... 320

Cruise control ............................................................ 210

Cup holder

- Center console, front ............................................ 149
D
Daytime running lamps .................................................. 111
Standing water
  Driving instructions .................................................. 209
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (engine control unit) - malfunction and warning messages ............. 231
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (several systems) - malfunction and warning messages ..................... 231
Display illumination ........................................................ 81
Doors .................................................................................. 31
Drinking and driving .................................................... 201
Drive sensibly - save fuel ............................................. 201
Driving instructions ...................................................... 201
Driving off ................................................................. 203

E
ELEC. STABIL. PROG. - malfunction and warning messages ............................................. 241
Electronic key ............................................................... 23
Changing batteries ....................................................... 285
Synchronizing remote control ........................................ 287
Electronic stability program (ESP)
  Control switch ............................................................. 218
  Malfunction and warning messages .............................. 241
Malfunction indicator lamp ............................................. 227
Synchronizing ............................................................... 217
Warning lamp ............................................................... 227
Emergency call
  See Tele Aid ............................................................... 179
Emergency tensioning device (ETD) ...................................... 60
Emergency trunk lid release button ................................... 38
Emergency unlocking in case of accident ............................ 34
Emission control .......................................................... 177
Emission control label ................................................... 310
Engine compartment ...................................................... 250
ENGINE FAN - malfunction and warning messages .................................................. 235
Engine malfunction
  CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp ........... 224
Engine oil additives ....................................................... 318
Engine oil consumption .................................................. 109
Engine oil level
  Checking ....................................................................... 108, 252
  Warning ....................................................................... 240
ENGINE OIL LEVEL - malfunction and warning messages ............................................... 240
Engine oil level indicator .................................................. 108
ENGINE OIL LEVEL NOT WHEN ENGINE ON (measuring) - multifunction indicator .......... 109
Engine oils ................................................................. 318
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESP (Electronic stability program)</td>
<td>207, 208, 216, 276</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control switch</td>
<td>218</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction and warning messages</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronizing</td>
<td>217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning lamp</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Express opening and closing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Power windows</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior lamp malfunction and warning message</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior lamp switch</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior lamps</td>
<td>277</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting headlamp aim</td>
<td>282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog lamps</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamps</td>
<td>110, 238, 239, 278, 282, 303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low and high beam</td>
<td>113, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking lamps</td>
<td>110, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing bulbs</td>
<td>277</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side marker lamp, front</td>
<td>281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing lamps</td>
<td>110, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillamp assemblies</td>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal lamp</td>
<td>113, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First aid kit</td>
<td>246</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat tire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See changing wheels</td>
<td>263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexible service system (FSS)</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline additives</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premium unleaded gasoline</td>
<td>176, 317, 319</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel cap placement warning</td>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filler flap</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual release</td>
<td>296</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel requirements</td>
<td>319</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel reserve warning</td>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. - capacities</td>
<td>316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse box</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses, electrical</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garage door opener</td>
<td>154</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additives</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel requirements</td>
<td>319</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premium unleaded</td>
<td>319</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General notes on the central locking system .......... 24
Global locking
  See Central locking system ..................................... 27
Glove box .............................................................. 147

**H**

Hazard warning flasher switch .................................. 115
Head restraints
  Front ..................................................................... 46
  Rear ..................................................................... 47
  Removal ............................................................... 46
Headlamp cleaning system ......................................... 112
Headlights .................................................................. 110
Heated seats ............................................................ 51
High beams
  See Combination switch ......................................... 113
Hood ...................................................................... 250

**I**

Identification labels .................................................. 309
Illuminated vanity mirrors ..................................... 146
Indicator lamps in the instrument cluster .................. 80
Individual settings .................................................. 102

Infant and child restraint systems ............................... 69
Information call
  See Tele Aid .......................................................... 183
Instrument cluster ..................................................... 78
  Activating display .................................................. 81
  Indicator lamps ..................................................... 80
Instrument lamps ..................................................... 81
Instruments and controls .......................................... 16
Interior
  General notes ........................................................ 147
  Interior lighting ..................................................... 145

**J**

Jump starting .......................................................... 271

**K**

Keys, changing battery ............................................. 285
Keys, vehicle .......................................................... 22
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lamps, exterior</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog lamps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamp, adjusting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamps</td>
<td>110, 238, 239, 278, 282, 303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low and high beam</td>
<td>113, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking lamps</td>
<td>110, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing bulbs</td>
<td>277</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side marker lamp, front</td>
<td>281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing lamps</td>
<td>110, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillamp assemblies</td>
<td>110, 280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal lamps</td>
<td>113, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout of poly-V-belt drive</td>
<td>310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHT SENSOR - malfunction and warning messages</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS-SYSTEM</td>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BATTERY/ALTERNATOR</td>
<td>232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAKE ASSIST</td>
<td>233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAKE FLUID</td>
<td>234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAKE LINING WEAR</td>
<td>234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOLANT (coolant level)</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOLANT TEMP. (coolant temperature)</td>
<td>237</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (engine control unit)</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY DEFECTIVE (several systems)</td>
<td>231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC. STABIL. PROG.</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE FAN</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGINE OIL LEVEL</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHT SENSOR</td>
<td>239</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHTING SYSTEM</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARKING BRAKE</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REMOVE KEY</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEER. WHEEL ADJUST.</td>
<td>239</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELE AID</td>
<td>243</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WASHER FLUID</td>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction/warning message memory</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Manual operation of soft top ........................................288
Mechanical keys ........................................................ 23, 30
Memory
  Recalling .................................................................44, 76
  Storing .........................................................................43
Mirror, exterior, adjusting .............................................. 75
Mirror, exterior, rear view ............................................. 75
Mirror, inside, rear view ................................................. 74
Multicontour seat ............................................................50
Multifunction display ......................................................84
  Engine oil level indicator ............................................. 88
  FSS (Flexible service system) ...................................... 88
  Setting the audio volume ............................................ 104
  Trip and main odometer ............................................. 88
  Vehicle speed ..............................................................88
Multifunction steering wheel ......................................... 84

N

  Navigation system - Multifunction display ..................97
  Night security illumination ........................................111

O

  On-board diagnostic system ....................................... 224
  Operator’s Manual ......................................................7
  Outside temperature indicator ......................................82
  Overhead control panel ..............................................19

P

  Panic button ............................................................30
  Parcel net in front passenger footwell ......................... 152
  Parking ........................................................................204
  Parking brake ...................................................... 150, 190, 200, 204, 225, 263
  PARKING BRAKE - malfunction and warning messages . 235
  Power assistance ....................................................... 202
  Power seats, front ...................................................... 41
    Backres ....................................................................149
  Power windows .......................................................... 142
    Express opening and closing .................................... 143
    Opening and closing ................................................ 29
    Operated with soft top switch ...................................144
    Synchronizing ..........................................................143
  Problems with your vehicle ........................................ 13
  Product information ...................................................  6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruments and controls</td>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>Driving</td>
<td>Instrument cluster display</td>
<td>Practical hints</td>
<td>Car care</td>
<td>Technical data</td>
<td>Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**R**

Radio
- See Audio ................................................................. 129
- Radio transmitters .................................................. 174
- Rain sensor .............................................................. 114
- Rear view mirrors
  - Exterior ..................................................................... 75
  - Inside ......................................................................... 74
- Rear window defroster .............................................. 120
- Remote control ........................................................... 25
  - Battery replacement ................................................ 285

**R**

REMONE KEY - malfunction and warning messages ........................................ 241
- Replacing bulbs ........................................................... 277
- Replacing wiper blade insert ........................................ 296
- Reporting Safety Defects .................................................. 14
- Residual engine heat utilization (REST) ......................... 121
- Roadside assistance .................................................... 9
  - See Tele Aid ............................................................ 182
- Roll bar
  - Switch ......................................................................... 47
  - Warning lamp ............................................................. 229
- Roller blind
  - Horizontal .................................................................. 170

**S**

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and airbag ........... 67
- Seat belts ......................................................................... 53
  - Fastening ...................................................................... 55
  - Seat belt nonusage warning system .............................. 54
  - Unfastening ................................................................... 56
  - Warning lamp ............................................................. 228

- Seat belts and supplemental restraint system (SRS) .................. 52
- Seats
  - Backrest ........................................................................ 49
  - Front seat adjustment .................................................. 41
  - Heated .......................................................................... 51
  - Memory .......................................................................... 43
  - Multicontour .................................................................. 50
  - Power seat ...................................................................... 41
-Selective locking
  - See Central locking system .......................................... 27
- Service indicator
  - See Flexible service system (FSS) ................................. 105
- Setting the audio volume ................................................ 104
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shelf below rear window</th>
<th>Side marker lamp</th>
<th>Snow chains</th>
<th>Soft top</th>
<th>Emergency operation</th>
<th>Lowering</th>
<th>Raising</th>
<th>SOS-call</th>
<th>See Tele Aid</th>
<th>Spare parts service</th>
<th>Spare wheel</th>
<th>Spare wheel bolts</th>
<th>Special settings (Automatic climate control)</th>
<th>SRS indicator lamp</th>
<th>SRS malfunction</th>
<th>Start lock-out</th>
<th>Starting and turning off the engine</th>
<th>STEER. WHEEL ADJUST. - malfunction and warning messages</th>
<th>Steering column, adjustable</th>
<th>Steering lock</th>
<th>Storage compartment</th>
<th>Trunk floor</th>
<th>Storage compartments</th>
<th>Center console</th>
<th>Glove box</th>
<th>Storage compartments, armrest and cup holder</th>
<th>Stowing things in the vehicle</th>
<th>Sun visors</th>
<th>Supplemental restraint system (SRS)</th>
<th>Synchronizing remote control</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>281</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>256, 260</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>287</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruments and controls</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Driving</th>
<th>Instrument cluster display</th>
<th>Practical hints</th>
<th>Car care</th>
<th>Technical data</th>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Telephone book</td>
<td>................................. 92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephones and two-way radios</td>
<td>........................................... 174</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telescoping steering column</td>
<td>.......................... 73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicator lamp</td>
<td>...................................... 228</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telescoping steering column - malfunction and warning messages</td>
<td>............................................. 239</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The first 1,000 miles</td>
<td>..................................... 175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>........................................ 268</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire speed rating</td>
<td>....................................... 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire traction</td>
<td>......................................... 206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>........................................ 322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving instructions</td>
<td>..................................... 204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rims and tires</td>
<td>....................................... 312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotating wheels</td>
<td>..................................... 259</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>........................................ 268</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire replacement</td>
<td>........................................ 258</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter driving instructions</td>
<td>............................ 207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool kit</td>
<td>.................................... 256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Vehicle tools</td>
<td>..................................... 256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tow-away alarm</td>
<td>..................................... 40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing the vehicle</td>
<td>...................................... 273</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td>..................................... 191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission selector lever, manually unlocking</td>
<td>........................................ 276</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveling abroad</td>
<td>..................................... 209</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip and main odometer and sub menu</td>
<td>........................... 88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip computer</td>
<td>..................................... 98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trip odometer</td>
<td>..................................... 83</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk</td>
<td>..................................... 35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening</td>
<td>..................................... 28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release switch</td>
<td>..................................... 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lamp</td>
<td>..................................... 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk lid</td>
<td>..................................... 38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency release</td>
<td>..................................... 38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release switch</td>
<td>..................................... 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal failure</td>
<td>..................................... 113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signals</td>
<td>..................................... 113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>..................................... 39</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanity mirrors</td>
<td>..................................... 146</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle jack</td>
<td>..................................... 257</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle tools</td>
<td>..................................... 256</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>..................................... 32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning lamps</td>
<td>..................................... 80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Indicator lamps in the instrument cluster</td>
<td>........................... 80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning message memory</td>
<td>..................................... 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty coverage</td>
<td>..................................... 308</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

334
WASHER FLUID (headlamp cleaning system) - malfunction and warning messages .......................... 242
Washing the vehicle ........................................................................................................... 302
What you should know at the gas station ....................................................................... 220
Wheels ................................................................................................................................. 258
  Light alloy wheels ......................................................................................................... 303
  Rims and tires .............................................................................................................. 312
  Spare wheel .................................................................................................................... 260
  Wheels, changing ........................................................................................................... 263
Where to find it ................................................................................................................... 12
Wind screen ....................................................................................................................... 166
Windows
  See Power windows ....................................................................................................... 142
Windshield washer/headlamp cleaning system
  Refilling ............................................................................................................................. 255
Winter driving ..................................................................................................................... 208
Winter driving instructions ................................................................................................. 207
Wiper blade
  Replacing insert ............................................................................................................ 296
Wiper operation
  See Combination switch ................................................................................................. 114
Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com.

Warning!

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any question about carrying out some service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual. Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.00-2731-26
Press time 11/11/02
GSP/SIP
Printed in Germany
Please observe the following:
BOOKSPINE for Operator’s Manual

208 A  Operator’s Manual CLK-Class Cabriolet

Please ensure the correct position of model code and model name.